Oracle[®] Hospitality Cruise Shipboard Property Management System Management Module Release 7.30.870

April 2016



Copyright © 1995, 2016, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this software or related documentation is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Xeon are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Opteron, the AMD logo, and the AMD Opteron logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

Contents

Contents
Tables10
Figures 11
Preface
Audience
Customer Support16
Revision History
Prerequisite, Supported Systems, and Compatibility17
Prerequisite
Supported Systems
Compatibility
A. Front Desk Function
1. Reports
1.1. Printing a Report 19
1.2. Reports Batch Printing
2. Passenger Disembark Assistant Setup 21
2.1. Adding a Debarkation Group 21
2.2. Removing a Debarkation Group
3. Child Locator
3.1. Checking In a Child
3.2. Checking Out a Child
3.3. Changing Pick Up Person
4. Advance Board Card Printing 26
5. BoardCard Wizard
6. Check In/Out Status
7. Cruise Comment 30
8. Cabin Availability
8.1. Searching for Available Cabin
8.2. Viewing Availability Using Deck Plan
9. Cabin Overview
9.1. Navigating through Cabin Overview
9.2. Batch Update of Cabin Clean Status
10. Cabin Status
11. Postings Overview
12. Amenities Overview
12.1. Viewing Amenities Request
12.2. Adding/Editing/Delivering Amenities
13. Itinerary Overview
14. Flights Overview

	14.1.	Viewi	ing of Flight Details	39
	14.2.	Addin	ng/Removing Flight Information	39
15.	Comme	ents O	verview	40
16.	Revenu	1e Ove	erview	41
17.	Add W	ork O	rder	42
	17.1.		ng Single Work Order	
	17.2.		ng Work Orders by Batch	
B.	Cashie		tion	
			ing	
	1.1.			
	1.2.		t Info Tab	
	1.2	2.1.	Creating New Reservation	52
	1.2	2.2.	Editing a Reservation	
	1.2	2.3.	Canceling Reservation	
	1.2	2.4.	Posting Status	
	1.2	2.5.	Create a Party	54
	1.2	2.6.	Show a Party	54
	1.2	2.7.	Add to Group	55
	1.2	<u>2</u> .8.	Remove from Group	56
	1.2	<u>2</u> .9.	Primary Guest	57
	1.2	2.10.	Show Log	57
	1.2	2.11.	Guardian Assignment	58
	1.2	2.12.	Mark No Show	60
	1.2	2.13.	Service Charge	60
	1.2	2.14.	Add to Disembark Group	61
	1.2	2.15.	Remove from Debark Group	62
	1.3.	Disc,	Route, Pkg Tab	62
	1.3	3.1.	Routing	62
	1.3	3.2.	Fidelio Discount	69
	1.3	3.3.	Micros Discount	70
	1.3	3.4.	Micros Advance Discount	
	1.3	3.5.	Disallow Department	
		3.6.	Package Plan	
	1.4.		ce Tab	
		4.1.	Add Posting	
		4.2.	Void Posting	
		4.3.	Pay Invoice	
		4.4. · =	Print Invoice	
		4.5.	Move & Route	
		4.6.	Criteria Discount	
		4.7.	Item Discount	
		1.8. 1.0	Hide No Print	
		1.9. 1.10	No Print Set Credit Limit	
	1.4	4.10.		79

1	.4.11.	Close Posting	100
1	.4.12.	Set Spending Limit	101
1	.4.13.	Show Pre-Cruise Invoice	102
1.5.	More	e Guest Info Tab	105
1	.5.1.	Take Picture	106
1	.5.2.	Cruise Reservation Related Info	107
1	.5.3.	Document Return	107
1.6.	Servi	ce Info Tab	108
1	.6.1.	Setting Up an Amenity / Special Request	108
1	.6.2.	To Mark Items as Delivered	110
1.7.	Activ	rity Viewer Tab	111
1	.7.1.	Navigating through Activity Viewer	112
1.8.	Reve	nue Analyzer Tab	112
1.9.	Histo	pry Tab	113
1	.9.1.	Creating Future Reservation	114
1	.9.2.	Editing Future Reservation	115
1	.9.3.	Removing Future Reservation	115
1.10.	Com	ments Tab	115
1	.10.1	Adding a Comment/Sub-comment	115
1	.10.2	Attaching Image File	116
1	.10.3	Resolving a Comment	116
1.11.	Othe	r Info Tab	116
1	.11.1.	Flight Assignment	117
1	.11.2.	Maintenance	118
1	.11.3.	Guest Categories	118
1	.11.4.	Guest Categories / Other Information	118
1.12.	Trav	el Documents Tab	118
1	.12.1.	Adding/Editing a Travel Document	120
1.13.	Cust	om Info Tab	120
1.14.	Gues	t History Tab	121
1	.14.1.	Transactions Tab	122
1	.14.2.	Items Details	123
1	.14.3.	Shore Excursion	123
1	.14.4.	Amenity	123
1	.14.5.	Special Request	123
1	.14.6.	Comments	124
1	.14.7.	Raw XML	124
1.15.	Loya	lty/TrackIt Tab	124
1	.15.1.	Loyalty Assignment	125
1	.15.2.	Confiscated Item	126
1.16.	Rene	w Reservation Function	126
1.17.	Expr	ess Reservation Function	127
1.18.	Get (Credit Cards Function	128
1	.18.1.	Updating Credit Card Details	128
1	.18.2.	Capturing Signature	130

	1.1	18.3. Registering Multiple Credit Card	131
	1.19.	Check In Function	132
	1.20.	Check Out Function	132
	1.21.	Print Boardcard Function	133
	1.2	21.1. Printing New Board Card	135
	1.2	21.2. Resetting a Board Card	135
	1.22.	Change Cabin Function	136
	1.2	22.1. Changing a Cabin with Cabin Change function	136
	1.2	22.2. Changing an Assigned Cabin	
	1.2	22.3. Assigning a Cabin in Edit Express Information	139
	1.23.	Messages Function	139
	1.2	23.1. Creating / Editing a Message	140
	1.2	23.2. Delivering/Undo Delivery of a Message	
	1.2	23.3. Deleting a Message	
	1.2	23.4. Printing a Message	
		23.5. Turning Message Light On/Off	
	1.24.	Express Edit Information Function	144
2.	System	Accounts	145
		Creating a System Account	
		Changing Information of System Account	
		Deleting a System Account	
		Posting a Charge to System Account	
		Enabling Posting to Next Cruise	
		Applying Payment to Next Cruise Posting	
		Discount & Routing Tab	
		Registering a Credit Card	
		Setting an Inactive Account	
3.	-	5	
		Group Info Tab	
	3.1	0 1	
	3.1	0 1	
	3.1	0 1	
		Discounts & Routing Tab	
	3.2	0 I I I I 0	
	3.2	0 1	
	3.2		
		Group Invoice Tab	
		Itinerary Planner Tab	
		Group Credit Card	
		Group Members Tab	
	3.6	0 1	
	3.6. 3.7.		
		Custom Info, More Group Info, Revenue Analyzer Tab Checking In Group Account	
		Checking Out Group Account	
	5.9.		

4.	Visitors	160
	4.1. Adding New Visitor	160
	4.2. Editing Visitor Information	161
	4.3. Enabling/Disabling a Visitor	
	4.4. Changing Status to Onboard/Ashore	162
	4.5. Scanning Travel Document	162
	4.6. Adding Future Visit	162
5.	Gift Card	
6.	Quick Billing	165
	6.1. Guest Quick Billing	
	6.1.1. Quick Bill Printing	167
	6.1.2. Quick Bill Balance	167
	6.1.3. Quick Bill eMail	168
	6.1.4. Quick Bill Balance with Commission	169
	6.2 Residents Quick Billing	170
	6.3 System Accounts Quick Billing	170
	6.4 Group Quick Billing	
7.	Quick Postings	
	7.1. Quick Posting	
	7.1.1. Quick Posting to Single Account	
	7.1.2. Quick Posting to Multiple Account	
	7.1.3. Selecting Account Using Criteria Option	
	7.2. Quick Posting Status	
	7.3. Quick Discount	176
	7.3.1. Quick Discount to Multiple Guest by Percentage/Value	e 177
	7.4. Quick Check-Out	
	7.5. Quick Service Charge Posting	
	7.5.1. Posting a Service Charge by Batch	179
	7.5.2. Disabling Service Charge Posting	180
	7.6. Quick Messages	180
8.	Flight Assignment	182
	8.1. Assigning Flight Details	
9.	Ashore Deny List	
	9.1. Denying Passenger from Going Ashore	
	9.2. Removing Passenger from Going Ashore List	
10	Batch Assign Disembark Group	
10	10.1. Assigning Passengers to Disembarkation Group	
	10.2. Unassigning Passengers to Disembarkation Group	
11	Print Disembark Letter	
12	Unposted Package Posting	
	12.1. Viewing All Unposted Package Postings	
13	Cashier Sessions	
	13.1. Opening a Cashier Session	

13.2	2. Closing a Cashier Session	. 188
13.3	8. Resolving Imbalance Cashier Session	. 189
13.4	. Transferring Money From/To Ship	. 189
C. Opti	ions	. 191
	General Tab	. 191
	Colors	. 191
	Hardware	. 192
	Video Parameters	. 193
	Document Scanner	. 193
	Support	. 194
D. Secu	rity	
		. 196
	rity	. 196 196
	trity Login	. 196 196 196
	rity Login Change Password	. 196 196 196 196
	rity Login Change Password User Logfile	. 196 196 196 196 197
	rity Login Change Password User Logfile Gangway Logfile	. 196 196 196 196 197 197
	rity Login Change Password User Logfile Gangway Logfile Count Onboard/Shoreside	. 196 196 196 196 197 197 198
	rrity Login Change Password User Logfile Gangway Logfile Count Onboard/Shoreside Guests/Crew Onboard	. 196 196 196 196 197 197 198 199

Tables

Table 1-1 - Search Panel list
Table 1-2 - Field definition of Guest Information tab
Table 1-3 - Field definition of Guest Information Address tab
Table 1-4 - Routing tab definition 63
Table 1-5 - Definition of Routing options
Table 1-6 - Field definition of Routing screen 66
Table 1-7 - Field definition of Add Posting screen
Table 1-8 - Field definition of Invoice Payment window
Table 1-9 - Definition of Move Posting tab 96
Table 1-10 - Options available in Set Buyer Spending Limit 102
Table 1-11 - Field definition of More Info tab 105
Table 1-12 - Field definition of Amenity / Special Request Form 109
Table 1-13 - Activity Screen
Table 1-14 - Field definition of Revenue Analyzer 113
Table 1-15 - Field definition of History tab 114
Table 1-16 - Field definition of Travel Documents 119
Table 1-17 - Field definitions of Message form 140
Table 2-1 - Field definition of System Account Entry form 146
Table 3-1 - Field definition of Group Member tab 152
Table 6-1 - Field definition of Quick Billing screen
Table 6-2 - Field definition of Guest Quick Balance

Figures

Figure 1-1: Reports List	. 19
Figure 2-1: Passenger Disembark Assistant Setup	. 21
Figure 3-1: Child Locator	
Figure 3-2: Child Locator Pick Up	. 24
Figure 3-3: List of Passenger Picking Up the Child	. 25
Figure 4-1: Advance Board Card Printing screen	. 26
Figure 4-2: Total Record to print	. 27
Figure 4-3: Batch Board Card Printing	. 27
Figure 6-1: Check In Status	
Figure 6-2: Check Out Status	. 29
Figure 8-1: Cabin Availability	. 31
Figure 8-2: Deck Plan Viewer	. 31
Figure 9-1: Cabin Overview screen	. 33
Figure 9-2: Batch Update of Cabin Clean Status	. 34
Figure 10-1: Cabin Status Change	
Figure 11-1: Posting Overview screen	
Figure 12-1: Amenities Overview screen	
Figure 13-1: Itinerary Overview	
Figure 14-1: Flight Overview screen	
Figure 15-1: Comments Overview screen	
Figure 16-1: Revenue Overview screen	
Figure 17-1: Add New Work Order form	
Figure 17-2: Cabin Selection Criteria	
Figure 1-1 – Guest Handling	
Figure 1-2 - Search Panel	
Figure 1-3 - Guest Info tab	
Figure 1-4 - New Guest Information screen	
Figure 1-5 - Guest Information Address/Other Info	
Figure 1-6 - Cancel Reservation prompt	
Figure 1-7 - Predefined Reason to Disable Posting	
Figure 1-8 - Posting Allowed status	
Figure 1-9 - Manual Posting Allowed status	
Figure 1-10 - Enable Posting prompt	
Figure 1-10 - Enable Fosting prompt	
Figure 1-12 - Party Identifier	
Figure 1-12 - Party List	
Figure 1-19 - 1 arty List Figure 1-14 - Add to Group prompt	
Figure 1-15 - Add to Group selection	
Figure 1-16 - Group Leader Identifier	
Figure 1-17 - Group Guest List	
Figure 1-18 - Remove from Group prompt	
Figure 1-19 - Primary Guest Identifier	
Figure 1-20 - Show Log Events	
Figure 1-21 - File Export prompt	
Figure 1-22 - Guardian Assignment window	
Figure 1-23 - Guardian List	
Figure 1-24 - Mark No Show prompt	
Figure 1-25 - Debarkation Group Assignment	. 62

Figure 1-26 - Assigned Debarkation Group	. 62
Figure 1-27 - Routing tab	. 63
Figure 1-28 - New Routing -'Will Pay For'	. 64
Figure 1-29 - Routing Pays For window	
Figure 1-30 - New Routing To – 'Will Be Paid By'	
Figure 1-31 – Routing Paid By window	. 66
Figure 1-32 - New Routing - Advanced	. 66
Figure 1-33 - Routing Multiple Account Selection window	
Figure 1-34 - Routing Multiple Account instructions	
Figure 1-35 - Delete Routing prompt	
Figure 1-36 - Fidelio Discounts window	
Figure 1-37 - Disc, Route, Pkg - Fidelio Discount tab	
Figure 1-38 - Delete Discount prompt	
Figure 1-39 - Disc,Route,Pkg - Micros Discount	
Figure 1-40 - Micros Discount Level Assignment	
Figure 1-41 - Assigned POS Discount template	
Figure 1-42 - Disc,Route,Pkg - Micros Advance Discount	
Figure 1-43 - Disallow Department tab	
Figure 1-44 - Disallow department posting failure prompt	
Figure 1-45 - Package Plan options	
Figure 1-46 - Package Plan assignment screen	
Figure 1-47 - Package Plan Assigned/Purchased	
Figure 1-48 - Package Plan Refund option	
Figure 1-49 - Package Plan Invoice screen	
Figure 1-50 - Settling a Package Plan	
• • •	
Figure 1-51 - Paving an invoice	·/×
Figure 1-51 - Paying an invoice Figure 1-52 - Add Posting screen	
Figure 1-52 - Add Posting screen	. 79
Figure 1-52 - Add Posting screen Figure 1-53 - Add Posting Financial Department selection	. 79 . 80
Figure 1-52 - Add Posting screen Figure 1-53 - Add Posting Financial Department selection Figure 1-54 - Adding a charge	. 79 . 80 . 80
Figure 1-52 - Add Posting screen Figure 1-53 - Add Posting Financial Department selection Figure 1-54 - Adding a charge Figure 1-55 - Add posting count	. 79 . 80 . 80 . 81
Figure 1-52 - Add Posting screen Figure 1-53 - Add Posting Financial Department selection Figure 1-54 - Adding a charge Figure 1-55 - Add posting count Figure 1-56 - Void Posting	. 79 . 80 . 80 . 81 . 81
Figure 1-52 - Add Posting screen Figure 1-53 - Add Posting Financial Department selection Figure 1-54 - Adding a charge Figure 1-55 - Add posting count Figure 1-56 - Void Posting Figure 1-57 - Void Posting prompt	. 79 . 80 . 80 . 81 . 81 . 81
 Figure 1-52 - Add Posting screen Figure 1-53 - Add Posting Financial Department selection Figure 1-54 - Adding a charge Figure 1-55 - Add posting count Figure 1-56 - Void Posting Figure 1-57 - Void Posting prompt Figure 1-58 - Void Reason prompt 	. 79 . 80 . 80 . 81 . 81 . 81 . 81
 Figure 1-52 - Add Posting screen Figure 1-53 - Add Posting Financial Department selection Figure 1-54 - Adding a charge Figure 1-55 - Add posting count Figure 1-56 - Void Posting Figure 1-57 - Void Posting prompt Figure 1-58 - Void Reason prompt Figure 1-59 - Invoice display of voided transaction 	. 79 . 80 . 81 . 81 . 81 . 81 . 82 . 82
 Figure 1-52 - Add Posting screen Figure 1-53 - Add Posting Financial Department selection Figure 1-54 - Adding a charge Figure 1-55 - Add posting count Figure 1-56 - Void Posting Figure 1-57 - Void Posting prompt Figure 1-58 - Void Reason prompt Figure 1-59 - Invoice display of voided transaction Figure 1-60 - Invoice Payment window	. 79 . 80 . 81 . 81 . 81 . 82 . 82 . 82
 Figure 1-52 - Add Posting screen Figure 1-53 - Add Posting Financial Department selection Figure 1-54 - Adding a charge Figure 1-55 - Add posting count Figure 1-56 - Void Posting Figure 1-57 - Void Posting prompt Figure 1-58 - Void Reason prompt	. 79 . 80 . 81 . 81 . 81 . 81 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 82
 Figure 1-52 - Add Posting screen Figure 1-53 - Add Posting Financial Department selection Figure 1-54 - Adding a charge	. 79 . 80 . 81 . 81 . 81 . 81 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 84 . 84
 Figure 1-52 - Add Posting screen	. 79 . 80 . 81 . 81 . 81 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 84 . 84 . 85
 Figure 1-52 - Add Posting screen	. 79 . 80 . 80 . 81 . 81 . 81 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 84 . 85 . 85
 Figure 1-52 - Add Posting screen	. 79 . 80 . 80 . 81 . 81 . 81 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 84 . 84 . 85 . 85 . 86
Figure 1-52 - Add Posting screen Figure 1-53 - Add Posting Financial Department selection Figure 1-54 - Adding a charge Figure 1-55 - Add posting count Figure 1-56 - Void Posting count Figure 1-57 - Void Posting prompt Figure 1-58 - Void Reason prompt Figure 1-59 - Invoice display of voided transaction Figure 1-60 - Invoice Payment window Figure 1-61 - Invoice Payment with Change Due Figure 1-62 - Invoice Payment without Change Due Figure 1-63 - Invoice Payment with exact amount Figure 1-64 - Foreign Currency Financial Department Figure 1-65 - Invoice Payment by City Ledger	. 79 . 80 . 81 . 81 . 81 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 84 . 85 . 85 . 86 . 87
Figure 1-52 - Add Posting screen Figure 1-53 - Add Posting Financial Department selection Figure 1-54 - Adding a charge Figure 1-55 - Add posting count Figure 1-55 - Add posting count Figure 1-56 - Void Posting prompt Figure 1-57 - Void Posting prompt Figure 1-58 - Void Reason prompt Figure 1-59 - Invoice display of voided transaction Figure 1-60 - Invoice Payment window Figure 1-61 - Invoice Payment with Change Due Figure 1-62 - Invoice Payment with out Change Due Figure 1-63 - Invoice Payment with exact amount Figure 1-64 - Foreign Currency Financial Department Figure 1-65 - Invoice Payment with foreign currency Figure 1-66 - Invoice Payment by City Ledger Figure 1-67 - Disable Posting Automatically	. 79 . 80 . 81 . 81 . 81 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 84 . 85 . 85 . 86 . 87 . 88
Figure 1-52 - Add Posting screen Figure 1-53 - Add Posting Financial Department selection	. 79 . 80 . 81 . 81 . 81 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 84 . 85 . 85 . 86 . 87 . 88 . 88
Figure 1-52 - Add Posting screen	. 79 . 80 . 81 . 81 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 84 . 85 . 85 . 86 . 87 . 88 . 88
Figure 1-52 - Add Posting screen Figure 1-53 - Add Posting Financial Department selection Figure 1-54 - Adding a charge Figure 1-55 - Add posting count Figure 1-56 - Void Posting count Figure 1-57 - Void Posting prompt Figure 1-58 - Void Reason prompt Figure 1-59 - Invoice display of voided transaction Figure 1-60 - Invoice Payment window Figure 1-61 - Invoice Payment with Change Due Figure 1-62 - Invoice Payment without Change Due Figure 1-63 - Invoice Payment with exact amount Figure 1-64 - Foreign Currency Financial Department Figure 1-65 - Invoice Payment by City Ledger Figure 1-66 - Invoice payment by City Ledger Figure 1-67 - Disable Posting Automatically Figure 1-69 - Disable Posting prompt Figure 1-70 - Reset Posting status	. 79 . 80 . 81 . 81 . 81 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 84 . 84 . 85 . 85 . 86 . 87 . 88 . 88 . 88 . 89
Figure 1-52 - Add Posting screen Figure 1-53 - Add Posting Financial Department selection Figure 1-54 - Adding a charge Figure 1-55 - Add posting count Figure 1-56 - Void Posting count Figure 1-57 - Void Posting prompt Figure 1-58 - Void Reason prompt Figure 1-59 - Invoice display of voided transaction Figure 1-60 - Invoice Payment window Figure 1-60 - Invoice Payment with Change Due Figure 1-62 - Invoice Payment without Change Due Figure 1-63 - Invoice Payment with exact amount Figure 1-64 - Foreign Currency Financial Department Figure 1-65 - Invoice Payment with foreign currency Figure 1-66 - Invoice Payment by City Ledger Figure 1-67 - Disable Posting Automatically Figure 1-68 - No Posting Allowed in Guest Info tab Figure 1-70 - Reset Posting status Figure 1-71 - Enable Posting prompt	. 79 . 80 . 81 . 81 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 84 . 85 . 85 . 85 . 86 . 87 . 88 . 88 . 88 . 88 . 89 . 89
Figure 1-52 - Add Posting screen	. 79 . 80 . 81 . 81 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 84 . 85 . 85 . 86 . 87 . 88 . 88 . 88 . 88 . 89 . 89
Figure 1-52 - Add Posting screen Figure 1-53 - Add Posting Financial Department selection Figure 1-54 - Adding a charge Figure 1-55 - Add posting count Figure 1-55 - Void Posting prompt Figure 1-57 - Void Posting prompt Figure 1-58 - Void Reason prompt Figure 1-59 - Invoice display of voided transaction Figure 1-60 - Invoice Payment window Figure 1-60 - Invoice Payment with Change Due Figure 1-61 - Invoice Payment without Change Due Figure 1-62 - Invoice Payment with exact amount Figure 1-63 - Invoice Payment with exact amount Figure 1-64 - Foreign Currency Financial Department Figure 1-65 - Invoice Payment by City Ledger Figure 1-66 - Invoice Payment by City Ledger Figure 1-68 - No Posting Allowed in Guest Info tab Figure 1-70 - Reset Posting status Figure 1-71 - Enable Posting prompt Figure 1-72 - Credit Card Payment selection	. 79 . 80 . 81 . 81 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 84 . 85 . 85 . 85 . 86 . 87 . 88 . 88 . 88 . 89 . 90
Figure 1-52 - Add Posting screen Figure 1-53 - Add Posting Financial Department selection Figure 1-54 - Adding a charge Figure 1-55 - Add posting count Figure 1-55 - Add posting count Figure 1-57 - Void Posting prompt Figure 1-58 - Void Reason prompt Figure 1-59 - Invoice display of voided transaction Figure 1-60 - Invoice Payment window Figure 1-61 - Invoice Payment with Change Due Figure 1-62 - Invoice Payment without Change Due Figure 1-63 - Invoice Payment with exact amount Figure 1-63 - Invoice Payment with foreign currency Figure 1-65 - Invoice Payment with foreign currency Figure 1-66 - Invoice Payment by City Ledger Figure 1-67 - Disable Posting Automatically Figure 1-68 - No Posting Allowed in Guest Info tab Figure 1-70 - Reset Posting status Figure 1-71 - Enable Posting prompt Figure 1-72 - Credit Card Payment selection Figure 1-73 - Credit Card Commission selection Figure 1-74 - Print Invoice screen	. 79 . 80 . 81 . 81 . 82 . 82 . 82 . 84 . 84 . 85 . 86 . 87 . 88 . 88 . 88 . 88 . 89 . 90 . 91
Figure 1-52 - Add Posting screen Figure 1-53 - Add Posting Financial Department selection Figure 1-54 - Adding a charge Figure 1-55 - Add posting count Figure 1-55 - Void Posting prompt Figure 1-57 - Void Posting prompt Figure 1-58 - Void Reason prompt Figure 1-59 - Invoice display of voided transaction Figure 1-60 - Invoice Payment window Figure 1-60 - Invoice Payment with Change Due Figure 1-61 - Invoice Payment without Change Due Figure 1-62 - Invoice Payment with exact amount Figure 1-63 - Invoice Payment with exact amount Figure 1-64 - Foreign Currency Financial Department Figure 1-65 - Invoice Payment by City Ledger Figure 1-66 - Invoice Payment by City Ledger Figure 1-68 - No Posting Allowed in Guest Info tab Figure 1-70 - Reset Posting status Figure 1-71 - Enable Posting prompt Figure 1-72 - Credit Card Payment selection	. 79 . 80 . 81 . 81 . 82 . 82 . 84 . 85 . 85 . 85 . 86 . 87 . 88 . 88 . 88 . 89 . 90 . 91 . 92

Figure 1-77 - File Export Format selection	93
Figure 1-78 - File Export file destination	93
Figure 1-79 - Sample Invoice	94
Figure 1-80 - Custom Excel Export	95
Figure 1-81 - Move & Route function	95
Figure 1-82 - Move Posting tab	
Figure 1-83 - Criteria Discounts window	
Figure 1-84 - Example of Criteria Discount	
Figure 1-85 - Item Discount	
Figure 1-86 – Example of Item discount transactions	
Figure 1-87 - Example of NoPrints transactions	
Figure 1-88 -No Print posting not equal to 0	
Figure 1-89 - Example of NoPrints transactions	
Figure 1-90 - Warning prompt when Credit Limit exceeded	
Figure 1-91 - Balance not 0.00 in Close Posting	
Figure 1-92 - Close Posting confirmation	
Figure 1-93 - Set Spending Limit options	
Figure 1-94 - Credit limit displayed in Guest Invoice tab	
Figure 1-95 - Pre-Cruise Posting screen	
Figure 1-96 - Sample Pre-Cruise transactions	
Figure 1-97 - More Info tab	
Figure 1-98 - Take Picture	
Figure 1-99 - Edit Cruise Fare	
Figure 1-100 - Document Return in More Guest Info	
Figure 1-101 - Guest Handling-Service Info tab	
Figure 1-102 - Amenity Information Form	
Figure 1-103 - Special Request Form	
	. 107
Figure 1-104 - Amenities / Special Request Items	110
Figure 1-104 – Amenities/Special Request Items	
Figure 1-105 - Amenities/Special Request Delivered Items	. 110
Figure 1-105 - Amenities/Special Request Delivered Items Figure 1-106 - Activity Viewer Screen	. 110 . 111
Figure 1-105 - Amenities/Special Request Delivered Items Figure 1-106 - Activity Viewer Screen Figure 1-107 - Sample Excursion Itinerary	. 110 . 111 . 112
Figure 1-105 - Amenities/Special Request Delivered Items Figure 1-106 - Activity Viewer Screen Figure 1-107 - Sample Excursion Itinerary Figure 1-108 – Revenue Analyzer Viewer Screen	. 110 . 111 . 112 . 113
Figure 1-105 - Amenities/Special Request Delivered Items Figure 1-106 - Activity Viewer Screen Figure 1-107 - Sample Excursion Itinerary Figure 1-108 – Revenue Analyzer Viewer Screen Figure 1-109 - History tab	. 110 . 111 . 112 . 113 . 114
Figure 1-105 - Amenities/Special Request Delivered Items Figure 1-106 - Activity Viewer Screen Figure 1-107 - Sample Excursion Itinerary Figure 1-108 – Revenue Analyzer Viewer Screen Figure 1-109 - History tab Figure 1-110 - Comments Tab	. 110 . 111 . 112 . 113 . 114 . 115
 Figure 1-105 - Amenities/Special Request Delivered Items Figure 1-106 - Activity Viewer Screen Figure 1-107 - Sample Excursion Itinerary Figure 1-108 - Revenue Analyzer Viewer Screen Figure 1-109 - History tab Figure 1-110 - Comments Tab Figure 1-111 - Comment Resolution tab 	. 110 . 111 . 112 . 113 . 113 . 114 . 115 . 116
 Figure 1-105 - Amenities/Special Request Delivered Items Figure 1-106 - Activity Viewer Screen Figure 1-107 - Sample Excursion Itinerary Figure 1-108 - Revenue Analyzer Viewer Screen Figure 1-109 - History tab Figure 1-109 - Comments Tab Figure 1-111 - Comment Resolution tab Figure 1-112 - Other Info Tab 	. 110 . 111 . 112 . 113 . 114 . 115 . 116 . 117
 Figure 1-105 - Amenities/Special Request Delivered Items Figure 1-106 - Activity Viewer Screen Figure 1-107 - Sample Excursion Itinerary Figure 1-108 - Revenue Analyzer Viewer Screen Figure 1-109 - History tab Figure 1-109 - Other Info Tab Figure 1-112 - Other Info Tab Figure 1-113 - Flight Assignment in Other Info tab 	. 110 . 111 . 112 . 113 . 114 . 115 . 116 . 117 . 117
 Figure 1-105 - Amenities/Special Request Delivered Items Figure 1-106 - Activity Viewer Screen Figure 1-107 - Sample Excursion Itinerary. Figure 1-108 - Revenue Analyzer Viewer Screen Figure 1-109 - History tab Figure 1-100 - Comments Tab Figure 1-111 - Comment Resolution tab Figure 1-112 - Other Info Tab Figure 1-113 - Flight Assignment in Other Info tab Figure 1-114 - Edit Flight Assignment 	. 110 . 111 . 112 . 113 . 114 . 115 . 116 . 117 . 117 . 118
 Figure 1-105 - Amenities/Special Request Delivered Items Figure 1-106 - Activity Viewer Screen Figure 1-107 - Sample Excursion Itinerary Figure 1-108 - Revenue Analyzer Viewer Screen Figure 1-109 - History tab Figure 1-100 - Comments Tab Figure 1-111 - Comment Resolution tab Figure 1-112 - Other Info Tab Figure 1-113 - Flight Assignment in Other Info tab Figure 1-114 - Edit Flight Assignment Figure 1-115 - Travel Documents tab 	. 110 . 111 . 112 . 113 . 114 . 115 . 116 . 117 . 117 . 118 . 119
 Figure 1-105 - Amenities/Special Request Delivered Items Figure 1-106 - Activity Viewer Screen Figure 1-107 - Sample Excursion Itinerary Figure 1-108 - Revenue Analyzer Viewer Screen Figure 1-109 - History tab Figure 1-109 - Other Info Tab Figure 1-112 - Other Info Tab Figure 1-113 - Flight Assignment in Other Info tab Figure 1-114 - Edit Flight Assignment Figure 1-115 - Travel Document Add/Edit screen 	. 110 . 111 . 112 . 113 . 114 . 115 . 116 . 117 . 117 . 117 . 118 . 119 . 120
Figure 1-105 - Amenities/Special Request Delivered Items Figure 1-106 - Activity Viewer Screen Figure 1-107 - Sample Excursion Itinerary Figure 1-108 - Revenue Analyzer Viewer Screen Figure 1-109 - History tab Figure 1-110 - Comments Tab Figure 1-111 - Comment Resolution tab Figure 1-112 - Other Info Tab Figure 1-113 - Flight Assignment in Other Info tab Figure 1-114 - Edit Flight Assignment. Figure 1-115 - Travel Documents tab Figure 1-116 - Travel Document Add/Edit screen Figure 1-117 - Custom Info Tab	. 110 . 111 . 112 . 113 . 114 . 115 . 116 . 117 . 117 . 118 . 119 . 120 . 121
 Figure 1-105 - Amenities/Special Request Delivered Items Figure 1-106 - Activity Viewer Screen Figure 1-107 - Sample Excursion Itinerary Figure 1-108 - Revenue Analyzer Viewer Screen Figure 1-109 - History tab Figure 1-110 - Comments Tab Figure 1-111 - Comment Resolution tab Figure 1-112 - Other Info Tab Figure 1-113 - Flight Assignment in Other Info tab Figure 1-114 - Edit Flight Assignment Figure 1-115 - Travel Documents tab Figure 1-116 - Travel Document Add/Edit screen Figure 1-117 - Custom Info Tab Figure 1-118 - Guest History Tab 	. 110 . 111 . 112 . 113 . 114 . 115 . 116 . 117 . 117 . 117 . 118 . 119 . 120 . 121 . 122
 Figure 1-105 - Amenities/Special Request Delivered Items Figure 1-106 - Activity Viewer Screen Figure 1-107 - Sample Excursion Itinerary. Figure 1-108 - Revenue Analyzer Viewer Screen Figure 1-109 - History tab Figure 1-100 - Comments Tab Figure 1-111 - Comment Resolution tab Figure 1-112 - Other Info Tab Figure 1-113 - Flight Assignment in Other Info tab Figure 1-114 - Edit Flight Assignment Figure 1-115 - Travel Documents tab Figure 1-116 - Travel Document Add/Edit screen Figure 1-117 - Custom Info Tab Figure 1-118 - Guest History Tab Figure 1-119 - Guest History Transaction tab 	. 110 . 111 . 112 . 113 . 114 . 115 . 116 . 117 . 117 . 117 . 118 . 119 . 120 . 121 . 122 . 122
Figure 1-105 - Amenities/Special Request Delivered Items Figure 1-106 - Activity Viewer Screen Figure 1-107 - Sample Excursion Itinerary Figure 1-108 - Revenue Analyzer Viewer Screen Figure 1-109 - History tab Figure 1-110 - Comments Tab Figure 1-111 - Comment Resolution tab Figure 1-112 - Other Info Tab Figure 1-113 - Flight Assignment in Other Info tab Figure 1-114 - Edit Flight Assignment. Figure 1-115 - Travel Documents tab. Figure 1-116 - Travel Document Add/Edit screen Figure 1-117 - Custom Info Tab Figure 1-118 - Guest History Tab Figure 1-120 - Guest History Details tab	. 110 . 111 . 112 . 113 . 114 . 115 . 116 . 117 . 117 . 117 . 118 . 119 . 120 . 121 . 122 . 122 . 123
Figure 1-105 - Amenities/Special Request Delivered Items Figure 1-106 - Activity Viewer Screen Figure 1-107 - Sample Excursion Itinerary Figure 1-108 - Revenue Analyzer Viewer Screen Figure 1-109 - History tab Figure 1-109 - History tab Figure 1-110 - Comments Tab Figure 1-111 - Comment Resolution tab Figure 1-112 - Other Info Tab Figure 1-113 - Flight Assignment in Other Info tab Figure 1-114 - Edit Flight Assignment Figure 1-115 - Travel Documents tab Figure 1-116 - Travel Document Add/Edit screen Figure 1-117 - Custom Info Tab Figure 1-118 - Guest History Tab Figure 1-120 - Guest History Details tab. Figure 1-121 - Guest History Shore Excursion tab	. 110 . 111 . 112 . 113 . 114 . 115 . 116 . 117 . 117 . 117 . 117 . 118 . 119 . 120 . 121 . 122 . 123 . 123
Figure 1-105 - Amenities/Special Request Delivered Items Figure 1-106 - Activity Viewer Screen Figure 1-107 - Sample Excursion Itinerary Figure 1-108 - Revenue Analyzer Viewer Screen Figure 1-109 - History tab Figure 1-109 - History tab Figure 1-110 - Comments Tab Figure 1-111 - Comment Resolution tab Figure 1-112 - Other Info Tab Figure 1-113 - Flight Assignment in Other Info tab Figure 1-114 - Edit Flight Assignment Figure 1-115 - Travel Documents tab Figure 1-116 - Travel Document Add/Edit screen Figure 1-117 - Custom Info Tab Figure 1-118 - Guest History Tab Figure 1-119 - Guest History Details tab Figure 1-121 - Guest History Shore Excursion tab Figure 1-122 - Guest History Amenity tab	. 110 . 111 . 112 . 113 . 114 . 115 . 116 . 117 . 117 . 117 . 117 . 117 . 119 . 120 . 121 . 122 . 123 . 123 . 123
Figure 1-105 - Amenities/Special Request Delivered Items Figure 1-106 - Activity Viewer Screen	. 110 . 111 . 112 . 113 . 114 . 115 . 116 . 117 . 117 . 117 . 117 . 117 . 120 . 121 . 122 . 122 . 123 . 123 . 123 . 123
Figure 1-105 - Amenities/Special Request Delivered Items Figure 1-106 - Activity Viewer Screen Figure 1-107 - Sample Excursion Itinerary Figure 1-108 - Revenue Analyzer Viewer Screen Figure 1-109 - History tab Figure 1-110 - Comments Tab Figure 1-111 - Comment Resolution tab Figure 1-112 - Other Info Tab Figure 1-113 - Flight Assignment in Other Info tab Figure 1-114 - Edit Flight Assignment Figure 1-115 - Travel Documents tab Figure 1-116 - Travel Document Add/Edit screen Figure 1-117 - Custom Info Tab Figure 1-118 - Guest History Tab Figure 1-119 - Guest History Tab Figure 1-120 - Guest History Details tab Figure 1-121 - Guest History Shore Excursion tab Figure 1-123 - Guest History Special Request tab Figure 1-124 - Guest History Comments tab	. 110 . 111 . 112 . 113 . 114 . 115 . 116 . 117 . 117 . 117 . 117 . 117 . 120 . 121 . 122 . 122 . 123 . 123 . 123 . 123 . 124
Figure 1-105 - Amenities/Special Request Delivered Items Figure 1-106 - Activity Viewer Screen Figure 1-107 - Sample Excursion Itinerary Figure 1-108 - Revenue Analyzer Viewer Screen Figure 1-109 - History tab Figure 1-110 - Comments Tab Figure 1-111 - Comment Resolution tab Figure 1-112 - Other Info Tab Figure 1-113 - Flight Assignment in Other Info tab Figure 1-114 - Edit Flight Assignment Figure 1-115 - Travel Documents tab Figure 1-116 - Travel Document Add/Edit screen Figure 1-117 - Custom Info Tab Figure 1-118 - Guest History Tab Figure 1-119 - Guest History Transaction tab Figure 1-120 - Guest History Details tab Figure 1-121 - Guest History Shore Excursion tab Figure 1-123 - Guest History Special Request tab Figure 1-124 - Guest History Comments tab Figure 1-125 - Guest History Raw XML tab	. 110 . 111 . 112 . 113 . 114 . 115 . 116 . 117 . 117 . 117 . 117 . 117 . 117 . 117 . 120 . 121 . 122 . 123 . 123 . 123 . 124 . 124
Figure 1-105 - Amenities/Special Request Delivered Items Figure 1-106 - Activity Viewer Screen Figure 1-107 - Sample Excursion Itinerary Figure 1-108 - Revenue Analyzer Viewer Screen Figure 1-109 - History tab Figure 1-110 - Comments Tab Figure 1-111 - Comment Resolution tab Figure 1-112 - Other Info Tab Figure 1-113 - Flight Assignment in Other Info tab Figure 1-114 - Edit Flight Assignment Figure 1-115 - Travel Documents tab Figure 1-116 - Travel Document Add/Edit screen Figure 1-117 - Custom Info Tab Figure 1-118 - Guest History Tab Figure 1-119 - Guest History Tab Figure 1-120 - Guest History Details tab Figure 1-121 - Guest History Shore Excursion tab Figure 1-122 - Guest History Shore Excursion tab Figure 1-123 - Guest History Special Request tab Figure 1-124 - Guest History Comments tab	. 110 . 111 . 112 . 113 . 114 . 115 . 116 . 117 . 117 . 117 . 117 . 117 . 117 . 117 . 120 . 121 . 122 . 123 . 123 . 123 . 124 . 124 . 125

Figure 1-128 - Express Reservation form	127
Figure 1-120 - Express Reservation form	
Figure 1-130 - Setting Credit Card Spending Limit	
Figure 1-131 - Manual Credit Card Entry form	
Figure 1-132 - Guest Handling Credit Card tab	
Figure 1-132 - Guest Handning Creat Card tab	
Figure 1-135 - Sample Signature on Signature Capture device Figure 1-134 - Credit Card Tab - Stored Signature	
Figure 1-134 - Credit Card Tab - Stored Signature	
Figure 1-136 - Multiple Credit Card Assignment	
Figure 1-137 - Check In prompt	
Figure 1-138 - Check Out prompt	
Figure 1-139 - Print Board card prompt	
Figure 1-140 - Boardcard number in Guest Info tab.	
Figure 1-140 - Doardcard Humber In Guest Into tab.	
Figure 1-141 - Datch Doard Card Timing	
Figure 1-142 - Recreate Joard Card	
Figure 1-145 - Cabin Change function	
Figure 1-144 - Cabin Availability screen	
Figure 1-146 – Cabin Upgrade charge posted to guest account	
Figure 1-140 – Cabin Opgrade charge posted to guest account Figure 1-147 - Message Form	
Figure 1-147 - Message Form	
Figure 1-146 - Message details form	
Figure 1-149 - Sample Finned Message	
Figure 2-1 - System Account	
Figure 2-2 - System Account filters	
Figure 2-2 - System Account Inters	
Figure 2-4 - Add Posting Financial Department selection	
Figure 2-5 - Adding a charge	
Figure 2-6 - Add posting count	
Figure 2-7 - Posting to future cruise warning prompt	
Figure 2-8 - Payment to Next Cruise	
Figure 2-9 - Payment to future cruise prompt	
Figure 3-1 - Group Handling	
Figure 3-2 - Group Information screen	
Figure 3-3 Discounts & Routing	
Figure 3-4 - Group Routing	
Figure 3-5 - Group Invoice tab	
Figure 3-6 - Itinerary Planner Tab	
Figure 3-7 - Group Members tab	
Figure 3-8- Group Leader Assignment	
Figure 4-1 - Visitor Setup screen	
Figure 4-2 - New Visitor Details form	
Figure 4-3 - Visitor Status	
Figure 4-4 - Visitor Future Reservations	
Figure 6-1 - Quick Balance Selection Criteria	
Figure 6-2 - Quick Balance Selected tab	
Figure 6-3 - Quick Balance Info Prompt	
Figure 6-4 - Statistic of Account processed and value charged	
Figure 6-5 - Invoice successfully emailed indicator	
Figure 6-6 - System Account Quick Billing	
Figure 6-7 - Group Quick Billing screen	
Bure a local Andre Smill Bereel	1

Figure 7-1 - Quick Posting screen	172
Figure 7-2 - Quick Posting Multiple Account Selection	173
Figure 7-3 - Quick Posting to Multiple Accounts	174
Figure 7-4 - Account Selection Criteria	175
Figure 7-5 - Enable/Disable Posting Selection	176
Figure 7-6 - Quick Discount screen	176
Figure 7-7 - Quick Discount to Multiple Account	177
Figure 7-8 - Quick Check Out	178
Figure 7-9 - Quick Service Charge Posting	179
Figure 7-10 - Service Charge Posting	180
Figure 7-11 – Quick Message form	181
Figure 8-1 - Quick Flight Assignment	182
Figure 9-1 - Guest Ashore Denied List	183
Figure 10-1 - Batch Assign Disembarking Group	185
Figure 11-1 - Print Disembark Letter	186
Figure 12-1 - Unposted Package Postings screen	187
Figure 13-1 - Cashier Closing Discrepancy	189
Figure 13-2 - Money Transfer	189
Figure C-1 - Options Menu - General Tab	191
Figure C-2 - Options Menu, Colors Tab	192
Figure C-3 - Options Menu, Hardware	192
Figure C-4 - Options Menu, Video Parameters	193
Figure C-5 - Options Menu, Document Scanner	193
Figure D-1 - Change Password screen	196
Figure D-2 - User Logfile	197
Figure D-3 - Gangway Logfile	197
Figure D-4 - Count Onboard/Shoreside	
Figure D-5 - Guest/Crew Onboard	199
Figure D-6 - Guest/Crew Ashore	
Figure D-7 - Port/Visa Requirement	201
Figure D-8 - Immigration Filtering	202

Preface

Management module is the core module within Shipboard Property Management System that maintains all passengers/crew's profile, reservations, billings and other requests during the voyage.

The following section describes the setup, usage of Management module.

Audience

This document is intended for application specialist and users of Oracle Hospitality Cruise Shipboard Property Management System.

Customer Support

To contact Oracle Customer Support, access My Oracle Support at the following URL: https://support.oracle.com/

When contacting Customer Support, please provide the following:

- Product version and program/module name
- Functional and technical description of the problem (include business impact)
- Detailed step-by-step instructions to re-create
- Exact error message received
- Screen shots of each step you take

Revision History

Date	Description of Change		
April 6, 2016	Initial publication.		

Prerequisite, Supported Systems, and Compatibility

This section describes the minimum requirement for Management module.

Prerequisite

Management.exe

Supported Systems

Windows 32-bit System, Windows 64-bit System

Compatibility

SPMS version 7.30.870 or later. For customer operating on version below
 7.30.870, database upgrade to the recommended or latest version is required.

A. Front Desk Function

The Front Desk Menu comprises of functions that provides user a high level monitoring and overview of the operations such as Cabin Overview, Postings Overview and check in/check out status.

1. Reports

The Shipboard Property Management System comes pre-installed with a set of operational reports, and additional user customize reports may be added through the **Administration module**, System Setup, Reports Setup.

S	Report Printing	9	- 🗆 🗙
Expand All	Print	Preview	
Reports List	Selection/Criteria Occupied From: To:	ist in database 17/03/2016 17/03/2016	T
Expected Passengers Birthdates List Onboard Passenger - Teenager List Expected Passengers - Teenager List Expected Passengers - Teenager Cabin Changes Report Passenger - Print Picture Children and Teens (by age groups) V.I.P. Guests	Printers Printer: Status: Port:	Adobe PDF Idle Documents*.pdf	v [Properties]
Handicapped Passengers List U.S. Customs Gift Shop Report -C/I Passengers with VIP Status / all EXP Passengers with VIP Status / all Expected Guest Reservation Rem Handicapped Passengers Report Pax cabin occupancy total Expected Guest Reservation Rem Handicapped Passengers Report Passenger with Visa (Select Visa Passengers with Visa V	Print Range Print All Range Page From: 1 To	Copies Number of copies: 1 Orientation: Portrait Collation: Default	▼ ▼ Custom E <u>x</u> cel Export

Figure 1-1: Reports List

1.1. Printing a Report

- 1. From the Front Desk File Menu, select Reports from the drop-down list.
- 2. In the Reports List section, click the (+) to expand the container, then select the report to print.
- 3. Navigate to the **Print tab** on the right and select the available **Selection/Criteria**.
- 4. Select a Printer, Print Range and Copies to print from its respective section, and then click **Print**.
- 5. To view a report before printing, repeat the above steps and then navigate to **Preview tab**.
- 6. To export the report, repeat the above steps, and then click Export.

1.2. Reports Batch Printing

The Reports Batch Printing prints a set of departmental reports by batch, and these reports are predefined in Administration module, System Setup, Reports Batch Printing Setup.

To print the report by batch,

- 1. Select **Reports Batch Printing** from the Front Desk drop down menu.
- 2. In the Batch Reports Printing window, select the batch number to print.
- 3. In the Printer selection section, select the **Printer** and then click **Run**.

2. Passenger Disembark Assistant Setup

The Passenger Disembark Assistant Setup is a tool use to organize and assist with debarkation in groups, and the setup is based on debarkation date.

Passenger Disemb	ark Assistant Setup	
Add New Delete Save Undo Copy Paste	Refresh Exit	
25/08/2015		
	Name	Group B
······································	Tag Name	Group B
29/09/2015	Colour	
	Max Passanger	50
	Disembarkation Time	10:00:00
03/11/2015	Meeting Time	09:00:00 ÷
···· 04/11/2015 ···· 20/11/2015		
26/11/2015	Meeting Location	112 Pool Deck 💌
29/11/2015	Luggage Location	112 Pool Deck
31/12/2015		
31/03/2016		
···· 07/05/2016 ··· · 13/08/2016		
28/08/2016		
□ 31/08/2016		
Group A		
Group B		
······································		
1		

Figure 2-1: Passenger Disembark Assistant Setup

2.1. Adding a Debarkation Group

- 1. In the Passenger Disembark Assistant Setup form, click Add New.
- 2. Enter the **Name, Tag, Max. Passenger** and select from the drop-down list the **Disembarkation Time, Meeting Time, Meeting and Luggage Location**, and then assign a **Colour** for this group.
- 3. Click **Save** to save the debarkation group, the click **Exit** to close the form.

2.2. Removing a Debarkation Group

- 1. In the Passenger Disembark Assistant Setup form, select the group to delete, and then click **Delete**.
- 2. At the delete confirmation prompt, select **Yes**.

Note: If the group has passengers assigned, deletion *is not* possible until all passenger is un-assigned.

3. Child Locator

The Child Locator function enables user in monitoring the location a child is checked in to, based on their reservation status - Expected, Check-In or Check-Out, and the guardian assigned to take care of the child.

Cabin	Name	Age	Beeper	Handicap		A
10000	CHAN, ANDY	0	beepei	Yes		r
10004	TESTER, KEYRUN 03	0		No		
1001A	TESTER, WS VOIP 03	6		No		
1003A	TEST,LC	15		No		
1004	Mao,Xiao MR	1		No		
1004	Mao,Xiong	8		No		
1004	Mao,Hong	5		No		
1008	TEST, YK832 Gift 2	3		No		
1012	TESTCP, DDEMO 01	7		No		
1020	LEE,KAYDEN	11		No		
1020	LEE,CARMEN	14		No		
1026	SCHAEFER, FELIX	9		No		
1050	TESTER, OCC 01 MR	15		Yes		
1111 1201	TEST837,CP837 D MS Goofy.	7	BEEP 1	Yes No		
	Selection Event Location: Cabin/Name/Bee Show All Expecte		(All) Show All	Expected T	Count Overview – Expected: 39 Check-In: 3 Check-Out: 4	Guardian Information
Beeper -				Current Check In Location		Relocation
eeper:			•	Event Location: Study Room	•	New Location: (Do not move)
				Set default location		

Figure 3-1: Child Locator

3.1. Checking In a Child

- 1. From the **Front Desk** menu, select the **Child Locator** from the drop-down list.
- 2. Navigate to the **Check In** tab from the Children Locator window.
- 3. In the Selection section, select the **Event Location**, **Cabin/Name** and/or **Show All Expected**, then click **Refresh**.
- 4. Navigate to the Beeper section, select a beeper number from the drop-down list and click **Assign Beeper** if beeper is use.
- 5. Navigate to Current Check-In Location, select the **Event Location** from the dropdown list, and then click **Check-In**.

	List of passer	ngers pick up the child	
Cabin	Name		Booking No
1004	Mao,Zhong		1234
1004	Mao, Jichuan MR		3530955
1004	Mao, Jichuan		989814108776
1004	Mao,Da		
1004	Mao,,He MR		
1004	Mai,Dan		
 Passengers in sa Passengers with Passengers from 	same booking number guardian assignment	General Comments:	•
Show C Pre-select passe Passengers in sa C Passengers with	me cabin same booking number guardian assignment bin:		
Show C Pre-select passe C Passengers in sa C Passengers with C Passengers from C Search Name/Ca	me cabin same booking number guardian assignment bin:		

Figure 3-2: Child Locator Pick Up

- 6. In the **List of Passengers Pick Up** window, select the passenger name that will pick up the child, and the click **OK** to return to the Child Locator window. By default, *Passengers in the same cabin* is checked.
- 7. Information of the child is now shown in **Check-In** tab.

3.2. Checking Out a Child

- 1. In the Child Locator window, navigate to the Check-In tab
- 2. From the Selection section, select one of the option, then click **Refresh**.
- 3. Select the child name from the grid, and then click **Check-Out**.
- 4. At the Passenger to Pick Up Child window, verify the name and then click **OK** to confirm.
- 5. The child information will now transfer to Check-Out tab.

3.3. Changing Pick Up Person

	List of passengers pick up the child	×
Cabin	Name Booking No	
1004	Mao,Zhong 1234	
1004	Mao, Jichuan MR 3530955	
1004	Mao, Jichuan 989814108	776
1004	Mao,Da	
1004	Mao,,He MR	
1004	Mai,Dan	
Passengers in s Passengers with Passengers from Search Name/C Allow to check out	same booking number n guardian assignment abin:	
Show C Pre-select pass Passengers in s C Passengers with C Passengers from C Search Name/C	engers who pick up the child ame cabin General Comments:	

Figure 3-3: List of Passenger Picking Up the Child

- 1. In the Child Locator window, navigate to the **Check-In** tab
- 2. From the name grid, right click on the child name and select **Change Pick Up Person**.
- 3. In the Show section, select the one of the option, then select the passenger name from the grid and click **OK**.

Note: By default, the names shown are the Passengers in the same cabin.

For more detail on Child Locator setup and usage, refer to *Child Locator - User's Manual.*

4. Advance Board Card Printing

The Advance Board Card Printing is a function that prints board cards by batch, based on the template criteria configured in **Administration** module.

B Advanced Boar	d Card Printing)
Select BCard Template VIP		▼
Card Type Guest Crew Group Visitor Gift Card Made a copy of the existing card (For Guest Cards Only) Yes No Group ID Group ID Age Age From 18 To 299 Cabin From Cabin To	Nationality: Product: Pre-product Award Level: User Define Filter VIP Status Birthdate	(Al) (Al) (Al) (Al) (Al) VIP VITH
Manifest From Manifest To Reservation Status C Check-In Group Name (For Group Cards Only) Group Name	Sorting Sorting 1: Sorting 2: Sorting 3: Sorting 4: Sorting 5: Sorting 5: Sorting 6: Sorting 7:	None Cabin RES_CAB UXP_A_NAME None None None
Card Encoded Status Card Encoded Status All Card C Only Card that had been encoded C Only Card Name From To To	ard that had not bee	en encoded

Figure 4-1: Advance Board Card Printing screen

- 1. In the **Management** module, and select **Advanced BoardCard Printing** from the **Front Desk** drop-down menu.
- 2. Select the **BCard Template** from the drop-down list to populate the predefined fields.

Note: Selected field(s) can be change manually using the drop-down list.

3. Click **Print** to print the board cards.

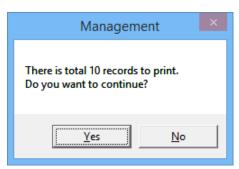


Figure 4-2: Total Record to print

- 4. Select **Yes** to confirm the total records to print when prompt.
- 5. In the Batch Board Card Printing window, status of the board card will be shown.

5		Batch Board Card	Printing		×
-Batch Printing Statu	IS				
Cabin 1001	Name SUPPORT 01 TESTER			Status Printing	
			Cancel <u>P</u> rint		
Printing Board Card 1	of 10.				

Figure 4-3: Batch Board Card Printing

5. BoardCard Wizard

The Board Card Wizard enables user to print board cards quickly and efficiently, by guest, crew, group, visitors or gift cards, through a selection of available filters.

- 1. From the Front Desk menu, select BoardCard Wizard from the drop-down list.
- 2. In the BCard Printing Wizard prompt, read and follow the instructions, then click **Next**.
- 3. In the following window, select the type of board card to print and click Next.
- 4. Select whether to encode with existing card number or newly generated a card number, then click **Next**.
- 5. Select whether to print cards for guest already on-board or future reservations. For future reservations, select the **Embarkation Date** from the drop-down list and click Next.
- 6. Check the Filter Age and enter the age From/To field, if any.
- 7. Select one or more options using the drop-down list, such as Nationality, Product, Pre-Product and Award Level, if any.
- 8. Enter the Names, Room numbers or Manifest from/to, if any, and then click **Next**.
- 9. The number of cards matching the selection is shown. Check if the cards should be sorted by Product when printing.
- 10. Check the preferred sort out to print, either by room number, name, room number descending or person name descending.
- 11. Click Finish to proceed printing the cards.
- 12. The number of cards printed successfully or failed are shown in the Batch Board Card Printing window.

6	Batch Board	d Card Printing
Batch Printing		
Cabin	Name	Status
1201	Mouse	Success
1201	Minnie Mouse	
		Close
rinting Board C	Card 2 of 2.	

13. Click Close to exit and return to main menu.

6. Check In/Out Status

The Check In Status provides user a real time overview of the expected check in for the day. It displays the number of reservations for the day, number of checked in and remaining check in at the selected time.

🎲 Check-In	Status ×
Date :	21/03/2016
Time :	16:30:28
, [
Reservations :	4
Checked-In :	2
Remaining :	2
<u>O</u> K	<u>R</u> efresh

Figure 6-1: Check In Status

Similarly, the Check-Out Status shows the total of reservations checking out, number of reservation already when ashore and remaining.

🚱 Check-Out	Status	×
Date :	21/03/20	016
Time :	16:44	:53
, 		_
Total Disembark :		2
Ashore :		1
Remaining :		1
Qk	<u>R</u> efres	n

Figure 6-2: Check Out Status

7. Cruise Comment

The Cruise Comment field is made available to the Ship Operator for comments to be added pertaining to the cruise, and it can cater up to 4000 characters.

- 1. From the **Front Desk** menu, select **Cruise Comment** from the drop-down list.
- 2. Select the Cruise from the drop-down list.
- 3. Enter the comment in the blank field and then click **OK** to save.

8. Cabin Availability

Cabin Availability provides user an overview of the available cabin by date, deck, category and/or features, and a view by deck plan. It also displays the current cabin cleaning status and the number of available berths.

Cabin	Details	Deck	Cleaning Status	Total Berth	Available Berth	1
10000	Suite Cat.01	DECK10	VC	1	1 (1)	
10002	Suite Cat.01	DECK10	VD	1	1	
10004	Suite Cat.02	DECK10	VC	1	1	
10005	Suite Cat.02	DECK10	VC	1	1	
10007	Veranda Suite Cat.04	DECK10	OD	1	1	
1001	Veranda Suite Cat.04	DECK10	OD	3	3 (A,B,C)	
1005	Penthouse Deluxe Suite Cat.08	DECK10	OD	3	3	
1006	Penthouse Deluxe Suite Cat.08	DECK10	OD	3	3	
1007	Penthouse Deluxe Suite Cat.08	DECK10	OD	3	3	
1008	Penthouse Grand Suite Cat.09	DECK10	OD	3	3	
1010	Penthouse Grand Suite Cat.09	DECK10	OD	1	1	
1011	Penthouse Grand Suite Cat.09	DECK10	OD	3	3	
1014	Penthouse Grand Suite Cat.09	DECK10	OD	3	3	
1017	SPA Suite Cat. 10	DECK10	OD	3	3	
1019	SPA Suite Cat. 10	DECK10	OD	3	3	
1020	SPA Suite Cat. 10	DECK10	OD	3	3	١,
		DEG(44	00	-	<u>^</u>	
Search Cri Date Fror Date To : Deck :	m: 29/01/2015 -	□ BA □ BL		^	OD = Occupied Dirty OC = Occupied Clean VD = Vacant Dirty VC = Vacant Clean	
Category	: All	Cour	t: 25		<u>S</u> how Deck Plan	

Figure 8-1: Cabin Availability

8.1. Searching for Available Cabin

- 1. From the Front Desk menu, select Cabin Availability from the drop-down list.
- 2. In the **Selection Criteria**, select the **Date From/To, Deck** and **Category** from the drop-down list.
- 3. Select the **Cabin Features** using the check box, if any.
- 4. Click **Refresh** to refresh the view.

8		Deck Plan Viewer	- 🗆 🗙
- Search Criteria Date From : 31/01/2016 _ Date To : 07/02/2016 _ Count : 1188 	Legend Available Partaily Available Docupied Block Bart of Order Nut of Service	Belected Cabin Best Fit 8103 Fit to Width Cabin Type: Veranda Suite Fit to Height Cabin Design:Pax: 50% Total Berth 4 75% Available Berth 4 100% 125% 150% 150% 175%	Show Classic Cabin Select Cancel
	Restaurant	BIOD BIOT BIOZ BIOS BIOA BIOS BIO BIOT R E F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F	Lounge Bar

Figure 8-2: Deck Plan Viewer

8.2. Viewing Availability Using Deck Plan

- 1. From the **Cabin Availability** window, click **Show Deck Plan**.
- 2. In the Selection Criteria, enter the Date From/To, then click Refresh.
- 3. In the diagram, status of the cabin is reflected according to the color chart, and information of the selected cabin is displayed in Selected Cabin section.

9. Cabin Overview

Cabin Overview provides a quick view of all cabin status by date, category, cabin clean status and occupant's name. It also has the capability in updating the cabin clean status by batch, and this function is accessible from **Front Desk** menu.

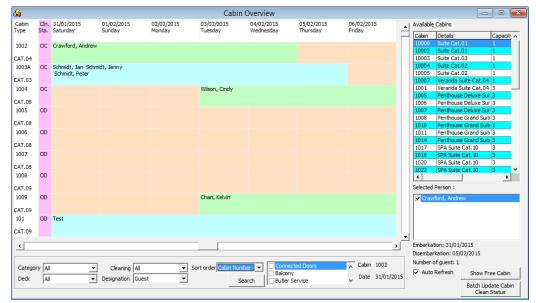


Figure 9-1: Cabin Overview screen

9.1. Navigating through Cabin Overview

- From left to right of the Overview screen, the cabin number and category are shown, with its cabin cleaning status.
- If the cabin is *occupied* or *block for expected guest*, the passenger name is shown on the grid from the embarkation to disembarkation date.
- To search for specific category, cabin cleaning state, use the filter fields located at the bottom of the screen.
- To show the Available Cabins on the right section of the screen, select the guest name then click **Show Free Cabin**.

9.2. Batch Update of Cabin Clean Status

This function allows user to update the cabin status by batch, using the available filters.

8	Batch Update Cabin Clean Status	x
Category: Deck: Cleaning:	All Total search: 447	
	OD Occupied Dirty	
 ✓ 1010 ✓ 1011 ✓ 1012 ✓ 1013 	~	
 1014 1015 1017 		
1018 1019 1020		
1022 1023 1025		
1026 1028 1029	~	
Clean Statu	: OC Occupied Clean	1
	Update Close	

Figure 9-2: Batch Update of Cabin Clean Status

- 1. At the bottom right of the Cabin Overview screen, click **Batch Update Cabin Clean Status**.
- 2. In the Batch Update Cabin Clean Status window, choose the **category** or **deck**, followed by **cleaning status**, and then click **Search**.
- 3. Cabins matching the criteria will be shown. Select the cabin by checking the box beside the cabin number or use the **Select All** to update all cabins.
- 4. Select the Clean Status from the drop-down list, then click Update.

10. Cabin Status

The Cabin Status function sets the cabin into unavailable mode over a period of time, be it for servicing or maintenance purposes.

Stateroon	IS				Search Criteria		
Room	Details	Deck	Status	~	Deck :		
8100	Veranda Suite Cat.07	DECK08	VD		DCCK.	All	
8101	Veranda Suite Cat.07	DECK08	VC		Category :	Veranda Suite Cat.07 💌	
8102	Veranda Suite Cat.07	DECK08	VC				
8103	Veranda Suite Cat.07	DECK08	VC				
8104	Veranda Suite Cat.07	DECK08	VC		Count :	20 <u>S</u> earch	
8105	Veranda Suite Cat.07	DECK08	VC				
8106	Veranda Suite Cat.07	DECK08	VC		Cabin Status		
8107	Veranda Suite Cat.07	DECK08	VC				
8108	Veranda Suite Cat.07	DECK08	VC		Status	Out of Order 🔹	
8109	Veranda Suite Cat.07	DECK08	VC		Block from	31/01/2015	
8110	Veranda Suite Cat.07	DECK08	OS		DIOCK IT ON		
8111	Veranda Suite Cat.07	DECK08	BL		Block until	03/02/2015	
8112	Veranda Suite Cat.07	DECK08	OS		Unavailability Reason Preventive Maintenance		
8114	Veranda Suite Cat.07	DECK08					
8115	Veranda Suite Cat.07	DECK08	VC				
8116	Veranda Suite Cat.07	DECK08	VC		Cabin Status :		
8117	Veranda Suite Cat.07	DECK08	VC		AV = Available VC = Vacant Clean BL = Blocked		
8118	Veranda Suite Cat.07	DECK08	VC	~	OO = Out of Order OS = Out of Service		

Figure 10-1: Cabin Status Change

- 1. From the Front Desk menu, select Cabin Status from the drop-down list.
- 2. In the Search Criteria, select the Deck and/or Category, then click Search.
- 3. Cabins matching the search criteria will be shown on the left of the screen. Select the cabin, then navigate to Cabin Status on the right of the screen.
- 4. Select the **Status** from the drop-down list, insert the **Block From/Until** date and the **Unavailability Reason**.
- 5. Click **OK** to proceed and this updates the status shown in the grid.

Note: Blocked cabins are highlighted in light orange in the Cabin Overview screen.

11. Postings Overview

This function displays a detailed postings by department code of the selected cruise and date. Information shown includes Date, Total Discounts, Vat Tax, Payer, Buyer, User, Transaction ID, Check No and Posting Type (Manual or Automated).

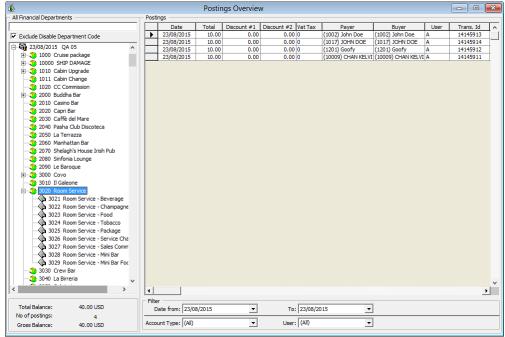


Figure 11-1: Posting Overview screen

- 1. From the Front Desk menu, select Postings Overview from the drop-down list.
- 2. Select the Cruise Date from the left panel of the screen.
- 3. Double click the date to expand the container.
- 4. Select the **Department code** to view.
- 5. Postings of the selected department code are shown on the right panel of the Overview window.
- 6. Double clicking on the transaction will open the posting details screen, where bill image may be viewed.

12. Amenities Overview

Amenities Overview allows user to view all the amenities requests in a single screen, be it pending delivery or delivered. It also has the capability in adding new amenities or editing existing ones.

one Cabin Name	Reservation Status		Time	Code Dept	Description	Delivered Location	Qty	Amount Sender	Comments	User	Done	Done Time	Created By	y Applicable To
1018 Balley, A Ms	Checked-in	31/01/2015		FRUITP/	Fruit Platter	Cabin	1.00	0.00 Guest Relations Officer						Undefine
1003A Schmidt, Jan		31/01/2015		FRUITP/	Fruit Platter	Cabin	1.00	0.00 Guest Relations Officer					A	Undefine
) 10003 Doe, John Mr	Checked-in	31/01/2015	09:00	FRUITB/1011	Fruit Basket		1.00	0.00 Jane		A	10/04/2015	5 12:11	A	Undefine
election Criteria														
election Criteria Cabin/Name:						Cabin Category:	AI			1				
Cabin/Name:	06/10/	2014					Al 31/01/	2015						
Cabin/Name: Delivery Date From:	06/10/7 Roth	2014				Delivery Date To:	31/01/		•	I				
Cabin/Name:	Both	2014				Delivery Date To: Group:	31/01/ (None)		•]				
Cabin/Name: Delivery Date From: Delivery Status: Reservation Status:		2014			×	Delivery Date To: Group: Prepaid\Prebooked:	31/01/		•]	Ne	W	1	
Cabin/Name: Delivery Date From: Delivery Status: Reservation Status: External Brochure Code:	Both	2014				Delivery Date To: Group: Prepaid/Prebooked: Occurrence:	31/01/ (None) All		•]]]]	
Delivery Date From: Delivery Status: Reservation Status:	Both	2014				Delivery Date To: Group: Prepaid\Prebooked:	31/01/ (None)		•]]]	<u>Ne</u>			Delivered

Figure 12-1: Amenities Overview screen

12.1. Viewing Amenities Request

- 1. From the Front Desk menu, select Amenities Overview from the drop-down list.
- 2. In the **Selection Criteria**, choose from the available filters for information to be displayed, and then click **Refresh**.
- 3. Information matching the selection criteria will be displayed at the top section of the screen.

12.2. Adding/Editing/Delivering Amenities

Refer to Cashier Function, Guest Handling, Service Info Tab.

13. Itinerary Overview

This function displays the Itinerary or daily activities available in each cruise by Location, Packages or Counselors. These information's are entered in **System Cruise Setup**, **Itinerary Setup**.

	Itinerary Over	view	×
	Activity Details Rese Graph 31/01/2015 15:00 20 min. Description Type: Dining	erved Packages Tables Seats/Tickets 31/0 16:3 90 min.	1/2015 0 15 min. Waiting List
B Galaxies B Gal	Title: High Te Description: High Te Age Range: 0-999 Family: All Marital: All Time and Place Deadline DT: Location: Main Dir Meet Place: Main Dir Clothes: Casual Comments:	a not restricted Gender: All Group: Meeting DT: 31/01/2015 00:00	No ticket
	Pricing Department:	Adult Cost Price: 20.0 Child Cost Price:)
< >	Booked: 0 Waiting List: 0	Max Available: N/A Min Required: 1	N/A Enabled

Figure 13-1: Itinerary Overview

- 1. From the Front Desk menu, select Itinerary Overview from the drop-down list.
- 2. Expand the **Locations or Packages** container, then double click on the **Cruise Date** to display available activities.
- 3. Expand the Activities to view the details, shown on the right panel.

14. Flights Overview

This function allows user to plan and view the arrival or departure by flights, and organize ground transfers where necessary.

8	Flights Overview	
Flight Dates 23/05/2010 29/05/2010 30/07/2010 30/07/2010 31/07/2010 31/07/2010 31/08/2010 06/11/2013 06/11/2013 06/11/2013 06/2015 22/08/2015 AA105	Connecting : Yes Fligh International Yes Defa Flight Carrier : AA Bag I	It Capacity : 12 It Occupancy : 12 It No of Bags : 12 Label : 15 Sfer Price
29/08/2015 AA100 Add Flight Kemove Flight	Time (24HH:MM) : 00:00 Date : 29/08/2015 Airport : Not Specified City :	Flight Arrival Details Time (24HH:MM): 00:00 Date : 30/08/2015 Airport : Not Specified City : Country : GB United Kingdc Image: Country :
Show All Flights		Check In : 04/10/2008
	0	K Cancel Apply

Figure 14-1: Flight Overview screen

14.1. Viewing of Flight Details

- 1. From the Front Desk menu, select Flights Overview from the drop-down list.
- 2. On the left of the Flights Overview screen, select the flight date to expand the date container.
- 3. To view the Flight Information, select the **Flight Number** below the date.

14.2. Adding/Removing Flight Information

- 1. In the Flight Overview window, select the date from the left panel.
- 2. Right click and select Add Flight.
- 3. Enter the **Flight Information** on the right section of the screen.
- 4. Click **OK** to save.
- 5. To remove the Flight information, select and right click the **Flight Number**, and then select **Remove Flight**.

15. Comments Overview

Comments Overview allows user to view and edit all comments entered in Guest Handling module, as well as adding new comments.

4	Comments	Overview			- • •
Selection Criteria Date of Comments From: 29/01/2015 To 31/01/2015	Comment	Comment	Resolution	Document Image	<u> </u>
Comment Code: (Ai) - Resultion Status: (Ai) - Comment Goussie (Ai) - Comment Voyen: Status: (Ai) - Comment Voyen: Status: (Ai) - Comment Voyen: Status: (Ai) - Comment Costlow Costlow Status: (Ai) - Cobin: - - Costlow Status: (Ai) - Costlow Status: (Ai) - Costlow Status: (Ai) - Costlow Status: (Ai) - Costlow Status: (Aii) - Costlow Status: (Aii) - Costlow Status: (Aii) - Costlow Status: (Aii) - Costlow Status: Costlow Status: Costlow Status:		Selection: Entry Date Entered By (Juser) Entered By (Juser ID) Reported By (Person) Comment Category Comment Category Comment Description	Selected guest 30/01/2015 14:06:48 rewTest1, A FREETX [Insert Free Text He EXC ExcursionsComments The tour were delayed and for		×
2	Add Connent Remove Connent Remove Resolution Save Units Spel Check	Remarks Comment Report Type External Code Resolved By(Date/Time) Associated Cost Lingent Separtment Involved	0.00	1405-48 <u>*</u>	×

Figure 15-1: Comments Overview screen

- 1. From the Front Desk menu, select Comments Overview from the drop-down list.
- 2. In the Selection Criteria, choose from the available filters for information to be displayed, and then click **Refresh**.
- 3. Information matching the selection will be shown in Comment section located in the middle of the screen.
- 4. To view the comment, select the comment from the Comment section.

Refer to *Cashier Function, Guest Handling, Comments Tab* for more information on how to add and remove comments.

16. Revenue Overview

The Revenue Overview provides user a comprehensive view of daily revenue per cruise.

elect Cruise 21/08/201	5 QA 04	•	Cruise	Closed	Curre	ency: USD US	Dollar	
Expand All								
ser 🔽 Payer 🔽 Buyer 🔽 T	rans ID 🔽							
ate	🔻 Main Dept 🛛 🔻	Sub Dept		Net Total	Discount	Gross Total		
2015-08-21 Cruise Day - 2	nd 🔳 Balance Account	Opening Balance		388088.47	0.00	388088.47		
		Total		388088.47	0.00	388088.47		
	🔳 Buddha Bar	Buddha Bar - Beverages		499.00	0.00	499.00		
		Total		499.00	0.00	499.00		
	🔳 Casino Bar	Casino Bar - Beverages		119.00	0.00	119.00		
		Total		119.00	0.00	119.00		
	■ Excursion			51.05	0.00	51.05		
	■ Gift Card			1228.00	0.00	1228.00		
	■ SHIP DAMAGE			50.00	0.00	50.00		
	SPA Posting			628.10	0.00	628.10		
	■ Service Charges			-20.00	0.00	-20.00		
	I Ticketing			35.00	0.00	35.00		
	Total			390678.62	0.00	390678.62		
2015-08-22 Cruise Day	🔳 Buddha Bar			1202.45	0.00	1202.45		
	I Cabin Upgrade			2.00	0.00	2.00		
	I Caffè del Mare			499.00	0.00	499.00		
	🛋 Capri Bar			589.00	0.00	589.00		
	🖻 Casino Bar			51.00	0.00	51.00		
	ゴ Covo			600.00	0.00	600.00		
	🔳 Cruise package			1000.00	0.00	1000.00		
	■Excursion			553.55	0.00	553.55		
	■ Gift Card			900.00	0.00	900.00		
	🔳 Hospital			1272.70	0.00	1272.70		
	∎La Terrazza			0.00	499.00	499.00		
	■ Ticketing			-5.00	0.00	-5.00		
	Total			6664.70		7163.70		
2015-08-23 Cruise Day				5.00	0.00	5.00		
otal				397348.32	499.00	397847.32		
								Þ

Figure 16-1: Revenue Overview screen

- 1. From the Front Desk menu, select Revenue Overview from the drop-down list.
- 2. Select the **Cruise** to view the revenue by day.
- 3. Click '+/- ' to expand or collapse the information.
- 4. Select the from drop-down menu, to further drill down the information by **User**, **Payer**, **Buyer** or **Transaction ID**.
- 5. Check the box beside the code and click the check mark to refresh the information.

User 🔻 Payer 💌 Buyer 💌 Trans ID 💌							
A	_	Main Dept 🛛 💌					
⊠Interfaces □c	Day-2nd	E Balance Account					
<u>+ - ∗ √ ×</u>		🔳 Buddha Bar					

17. Add Work Order

This function records all maintenance work required on board the Ship, be it in a cabin or public locations. Work Orders may be added singly or by batch using the Criteria Add function.

2	Add New	w Work Order – 🗆 🗙
Work 0	rder Details	Additional Image
Work Order Request No:		Priority: 1 Medium
Work Order Type:	ELEC Electrical	Location/Cabin Usable: 1 Usable
Task Code:	3000 Electrical	Picture File:
Work Order Reported Date:	03/03/2016 11:21	Browse
Task Description:	Replace fused bulb	
Comment:		Reported By : Colon number
 ✓ Inform Housekeeping ✓ Print Work Order ✓ Rejected 		Name of Person Reporting AVO
Location Type C Cabin 🕫	Public C Oth	thers (Select Category) > BL BAR LOUINGE
Locations (De-Select)		Locations (Selected)
Id Name CC3103 Crew cabin - Chief Engineer - Office	Comment Forward - Port side	Add (+) Id Name Comment CD2201 Car Lift Middlins - Port side
CC3105 Crew cabin - Hotel Manager - Tollet CC3105 Crew cabin - Hotel Manager - Tollet CC3105 Crew cabin - Hotel Manager - Tollet		Remove (-)
CC6101 Crew cabin - Masters - Cabin CC6102 Crew cabin - Masters - Office CC6103 Crew cabin - Masters - Bedrom CC6104 Crew cabin - Masters - Toilet	Forward - Port side Forward - Port side Forward - Port side	Add All
CC6104 Crew cabin - Master's - Tollet CC6105 Crew cabin - Chief Officer - Cabin CC6106 Crew cabin - Chief Officer - Office CC6107 Crew cabin - Chief Officer - Bedrom		temove All
CC6108 Crew cabin - Chief Officer - Toilet CD2302 Car Deck CL2101 Cloakroom - Male Cl 2102 Cloakroom - Femal	Forward - Starbord side	teria Add >
		Sriteria Rem.
Insert New Work Order		Show History QK Gancel

Figure 17-1: Add New Work Order form

17.1. Adding Single Work Order

- 1. From the Front Desk menu, select Add Work Orders.
- 2. In the Add New Work Order form, **Work Order Request No.** field, enter the external document number, if any.
- 3. Select from the drop down list the **Work Order Type, Task Code** and enter the **Task Description** and **Comment**.
- 4. Select the **Priority** and **Location/Cabin Usable Status** from the drop down list and attach a picture file, if any.

Note: User may override the predefined *Priority* and *Location Usable Status* when adding or editing a work order.

- 5. In the Reported By section, select the **Cabin number** and enter the **Name of Person Reporting AVO**.
- 6. Select the Location Type, either **Cabin**, **Public** or **Others (Select Category)**>, then navigate to Location section and select the exact locations from the grid.
- 7. Click **Add** to add the location to Location (Selected) section.
- 8. To de-select the location from Locations (Selected), mark the item to remove and then click **Remove(-)** or **Remove All**.
- 9. Click **OK** to save the work order.

17.2. Adding Work Orders by Batch

- 1. Repeat step 1 to 6 of the above.
- 2. Click **Criteria Add>**, located between Locations (De-Select) and Locations (Selected) to launch the Cabin Selection window.
- 3. In the Cabin Selection window, navigate to **Search Criteria** section, select the criteria from the drop down list and check the required filter, and then click **Refresh** to update the information in the grid.

		Ca	bin Se	electio	n			×
Crev	w Cabins with AL	L available berth						
Cabi	in Detail:	S	De	eck	Cleaning Status	Total Berth	Available Berth	
714	Office	r Cabin	DEC	CK07	OD	1	1	
715	Office	r Cabin	DEC	СК07	OD	1	1	
716	Office	r Cabin	DEC	CK07	OD	1	1	-
717	Office	r Cabin	DEC	CK07	OD	1	1	
718	Office	r Cabin	DEC	CK07	OD	1	1	-
719	Office	r Cabin	DEC	CK07	OD	1	1	
720		r Cabin	DEC	CK07	OD	1	1	
721		r Cabin		CK07	OD	1	1	
722		r Cabin		CK07	OD	1	1	
723		r Cabin		CK07	OD	1	1	
724		r Cabin		CK07	OD	1	1	_
725		r Cabin		CK07	OD	1	1	
726		r Cabin		CK07	OD	1	1	_
727		r Cabin		СК07	OD	1	1	
728		r Cabin		CK07	OD	1	1	_
729	Office	r Cabin		CK07	OD	1	1	~
Not Not Cat Cab Ava Tas Tas	Occupied To:	23/08/2015 - 01/09/2015 - All Officer Cabin OC Crew Cabin with ALL Berth available 09/10/2006 09/10/2016		28 ✓ C 1S C 28 C 48 H LIFA P Count :	Pullman	Lift Acce	OD = Occupied Dirty OC = Occupied Clean VD = Vacant Dirty VC = Vacant Clean	
			<u>0</u> K		<u>C</u> ancel	<u>R</u> efresh		

Figure 17-2: Cabin Selection Criteria

- 4. Click **OK** to add the selection to **Locations (Selected)**.
- 5. To de-select the location from **Locations (Selected)**, mark the item to remove and then click **Remove(-)** or **Remove All**.
- 6. Click **OK** to complete the work order.

Note: Work orders entered through this function is viewable in *Maintenance Module, Work Order Overview.*

B. Cashier Function

The Cashier Menu is the most commonly used function in a Ship Operation, a function where the passenger profile, reservations, billing and stay histories are recorded and stored.

1. Guest Handling

This section describe the various function in accessing guest data such as guest information, travel documents, invoice, guest history, group account and etc. It also allow user to create, amend and cancel a reservation, post a charge and check out a guest/account. These functions are access via **Management**, **Cashier** drop-down menu.

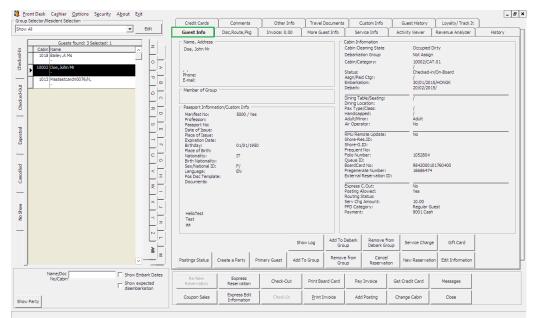


Figure 1-1 – Guest Handling

1.1. Search Panel

The **Search Panel** function enables you to look up a reservation by status - Check In, Check Out, Expected, Canceled and No Show via the Guest Handling screen.

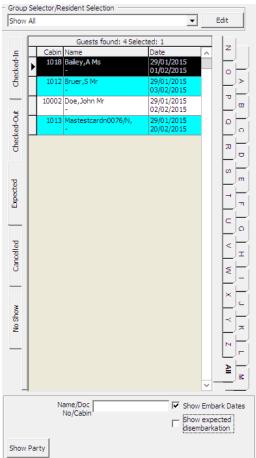


Figure 1-2 - Search Panel

Table 1-1 - Search Panel list

Tab	Description
Checked-In	Tab list all registered passengers.
Checked-Out	Tab list all checked-out passengers of past and current cruise.
Expected	Tab lists all passengers due to arrive for current or future
	cruises.
Cancelled	Tab lists all cancelled reservations.
No Show	Tab lists all reservations that fail to show up or yet to register
	during System Date Change.
Show Embark Dates	To include guest embarkation/debarkation dates in the result
	list.
Show Expected	Displays disembarking guest of selected date and cabin.
disembarkation	

To search for a guest.

- 1. Select the **Status** tab on the left pane of the **Search Panel**.
- 2. On the right of the Search panel, select an alphabet corresponding to the reservations last name. If ALL is selected, this displays all reservations in alphabetical order.
- 3. You may narrow down the search using either the guest name, document number or cabin number and date.

1.2. Guest Info Tab

The Guest Info tab is the main tab user access from the Guest Handling function. It provides users a single view of guest's vital information's such name, address, passport details, cabin information, etc., and enable user to further drill down into the reservation for more information.

Guest Info	V		nfo Travel [Documents		istom Info	Guest History	Loyalty/ Track It	
Guest Into	Disc,Route,Pkg	Invoice: 0.0	0 More Gue	est Info	Serv	ice Info	Activity Viewer	Revenue Analyzer	History
Name, Address - Doe, John Mr Phone: E-mail: Member of Group Passport Informa Manifest No: Profession: Passport No: Date of Issue: Place of Issue: Birthday: Place of Birth: Nationality: Birth Nationality: Sex/NationalIty:	tion/Custom Info 5000 / Yes 01/01/1950 IT	Invoice: 0.0	0 More Gu		Cabin Info Cabin Clea Debarkatii Cabin/Cat Status: Asgn/Paid Embarkati Debark: Dining Tab Dining Tab Dining Tab Dining Tab Dining Tab Dining Coc Pax Type, Handicapp Adult/Minn Air Operai	rmation aning State an Group egory: Ctgr: an: (Less: edd: ation: Class: edd: ation: class: edd: ation: class: edd: ation: class: edd: ation: class: edd: ation: class: edd: ation: class: edd: ation: class: edd: ation: class: edd: ation: class: edd: ation: class: edd: ation: class: edd: ation: class: edd: ation: class: edd: ation: class: edd: ation: class: edd: ation: class: edd: ation: class: class: edd: ation: class: class: edd: ation: class: class: edd: class: clas:	Activity Viewer	, T.01 J/On-Board S/HONGK S/	History
Language: Pos Disc Templat Documents: HelloTest Test aa	e:	mary Guest	Show Log Add To Group		External R Express C Posting Al Routing S Serv Chg PPD Cates Payment: Debark up e from	owed: atus: Amount: jory:	Mo Yes 10,00 Regular Gu 9001 Cash	iest Gift Card	

Figure 1-3 - Guest Info tab

New Reservation Function

The New Reservation function allow user to create a new reservation for guest that arrives without prior reservation. A reservation form is launched user click the **New Reservation** and below are the field definitions of the form.

ſ	Name/Reservation	Addresses/Other	Info
_ Name —		Travel Information	Documents
Surname	Mandatory Field	Embarkation Date Mandatory Field	Checked Collected
Forename		Embarkation Port	Dining Preferences
Middle Ini	ial	Port Comments	Table/Seating
Other Na	ne	Debark Date Mandatory Field	Location
Salutation		Debark Port	Other Parameter
Title		Port Comments	Resident Non-inclusive Guest Type
Royality N	lo	Cabin	Air/sea operator Charge for Checked-Out C
Marital St	atus (Undefined)		
VIP	(not applicable)	-	Group Leader
Classificat	ion	On Board O No O	Yes
Frequent	No	Deny Boarding 📀 No 📿	Yes Guest Categories
Award Le	/el	Deny Reason	1 Gepäckstücke
Shore-Re	s.ID		Cepäckstücke Gepäckstücke
Onboard	EMail	Telephone Pincode National ID	
Total No o	f Cruise Days		Payments/Remarks
Number o	f Cruises	Handicapped	? Payment sylven as Payment by Credit Card
Disc Temp	late (not applicable)	Handicapped Remarks	Payment 9001 Cash
		Manifest Printout	Remarks
	Information	Queue ID	
Passport		Shore-G.ID	PPD Type Regular Guest
Issue Dat		Life Boat Default Cabin Life Bo	at 💌
Issue Plac	· .	Document Image Snapshot (Visible only f	from supported Document) Photo
Issue Cou			1
Expiry Da	te		
Birthdate			
Birth Place			
Nationalit	·		
Language	EN English		
Profession	1		
Gender]	Assign as Guest Picture
Smoker	• No C Yes	Save Document Image	Assign as Guest Picture
Birth Natio	on 🔤	- Bave bocament image	OK Cance

Figure 1-4 - New Guest Information screen

Table 1-2 - Field definition of Guest Information tab

Field	Description
Name	
Surname	Last name of the guest.
Forename	First name of the guest.
Middle Initial	Middle name of the guest.
Other Name	Other Last Name.
Other First Name	Other First Name.
Salutation	Salutation of the guest.
Title	Title of the guest.
Royality No	Additional Title. User definable label.
Marital Status	Marital Status of guest. Configurable system codes in
	Administration, System Codes, Marital Codes.
VIP	VIP classification of the guest. Configurable system codes
	in Administration, System Codes, VIP Codes.
Classification	Classification/VIP flag.
Frequent No	Frequent Cruiser number. User definable label.
Award Level	Frequent Cruiser Award Level.
Shore-Res.ID	External System Reservation ID. User definable label.
Onboard Email	Email contact whilst on board.
Total No. of Cruise Days	Total Cruise days signed up. Information from data
	import.

Field	Description
Number of Cruises	Number of cruises purchase. Information from data import.
Disc Templates	Available discount templates.
Passport Information	Trunable discourt tempates.
Passport No	Passport number of the guest.
Issue Date	Date travel document were issued
Issue Place	Place travel document were issued.
Issue Country	Country travel document were issued.
Expiry Date	Expiry date of travel document.
Birthdate	Birthdate of the guest.
Birth Place	Birth place of the guest.
Nationality	Nationality according to travel document.
Language	Language spoken by guest.
Profession	Profession of the guest.
Gender	Gender identifier.
Smoker	Smoker identifier.
Birth Nation	Original nationality of the guest if defer from Nationality
Difut Nation	field.
Travel Information	
Embarkation Date	Embarkation date.
Embarkation Port	Port of embarkation.
Port Comments	Additional comments of the port.
Debark Date	Debarkation date.
Debark Port	Port of debarkation.
Cabin	Cabin number assigned.
Muster Station	Muster Station assigned. Linked to Cabin number.
On Board	On/Off board identifier
Deny Boarding	Deny boarding identifier
Deny Reason	Reason boarding denied.
Telephone Pincode	Pin code setup for outgoing calls and access to Kiosk.
National ID	Local identification document, for example, ID or Driving
Uandicannad	License Disability status of the quest User definable label
Handicapped Handicapped Remarks	Disability status of the guest. User definable label. Disability remarks.
Manifest Printout	Disability remarks. Default inclusion of guest in manifest print out.
Queue ID Shore.G-ID	Assigned queue ID during embarkation.
Life Boat	Unique Identifier for FMS. User definable label.
Documents	Life Boat assigned. Linked to Cabin number.
	Confirmation check box of whether travel document is
Documents	checked or collected.
Dining Preferences	
Table/Seating	Assigned table number and seating preferences for dining.
Location	Assigned dining location.
Other Parameter	
Resident	Indicator whether guest is a Resident.
INCOLUCI II	marcator whether guest is a resident.

Field	Description
Intoxication	Intoxication identifier.
Express Check Out	Indicates guest require Express Check Out.
Group Leader	Group Leader identifier.
Non-inclusive Guest Type	Indicates that guest is not part of a package or all
	inclusion plan.
Charge for Checked-out	Define whether checked-out calls to be charge.
Calls	
Switch to Crew in	Indicates that reservation has been moved Crew manifest.
Manifest	
Stay overnight shoreside	Indicates that guest stays overnight at shore side.
Guest Categories	
Selection box	User configurable system codes in Administration,
	System Codes, Guest Categories.
Payments/Remarks	
Payment	Payment Department code for this reservation
Remarks	Additional remarks pertaining this payment.
PPD Type	Revenue per person per day tag.
Agent Information	
Agent Id	Additional Agent ID for external system
Booking Id	Additional Booking ID for external system
Reservation Id	Additional Reservation ID for external system
Others	
Document Image	Displays snapshot of scanned passport.
Snapshot	
Photo	Displays saved guest photo

Na	me/Reservation	A	ddresses/Other Info]
Address		Other Info		Minor Debark Authorization
Address 1		Permanent Resident Id		Please select the below port which the minor allow
Address 2		Common Access Area	(default access to common are 💌	go shoreside without guardian company.
Street				29/01/2015 Ho Chi Minh City
Zip/City				30/01/2015 Danang 31/01/2015 Hong Kong
Country	, 	Exclude From Quick	k Billing Printing	02/02/2015 Hong Kong
State				
		 Encode Additional Cab 	oin for Ving/Onity Door	
Phone		Cabin 2		
Email (1)		Cabin 3		
Email (2)		,		
Lindii (2)				
Temporary Address		Emergency Contact A	aaress	
Address 1		Name		
Address 2		Relationship		
Street		Address		
Zip/City		Street		
State Fre	e Text 💌	Zip/City		
		State		
Phone		Country	•	
Email		Phone		
		Mobile Phone		
		Email		
 Additional Remarks 		Business Phone		
		Travel Insurance		
		Description	<u> </u>	
		Ins. Number		
L				
				OK Cancel



Table 1-3 - Field	definition of	Guest Informati	on Address tab
		••••••	

Field	Description	
Address / Temporarily Address		
Address 1	Address 1	
Address 2	Address 1	
Street	Street name	
Zip/City	Zip code/ Name of city	
Country	Country	
State	State	
Phone	Phone number of guest	
Email 1	Email address of guest	
Email 2	2nd Email address of guest	
Other Info		
Permanent Resident	Permanent Resident ID of the guest	
ID		
Common Access Area	Allowed common access area	
Exclude from Quick	Indicator whether to exclude from Quick Billing printing.	
Billing Printing		
Encode Additional Cabin for Ving/Onity Door		
Cabin 2 / 3	Cabin number of joint cabin	
Emergency Contact Ad	dress	
Name	Name of Emergency contact person	

Field	Description
Relationship	Relationship of Emergency contact person and guest
Address	Address
Street	Street
Zip/City	Zip code/ City
State	State
Country	Country of Residency
Phone	Phone number of contact person
Mobile Phone	Mobile number of contact person
Email	Email address of contact person
Business Phone	Business phone number of contact person
Travel Insurance	
Description	User configurable system codes in Administration, System
	Codes, Travel Insurance.
Ins. Number	Insurance Policy Number.
Minor Debark Authorization	
Port Date/Name	Selectable port allowed for minor to debark.

1.2.1. Creating New Reservation

- 1. Click **New Reservation** located in Guest Handling screen to open a New Guest Information form.
- 2. Enter all relevant information, particularly the mandatory fields.

Note: Your operation may define other fields as mandatory if deem necessary. Please refer to your company standard operating procedure.

- 3. Click **OK** to save the form.
- 4. Saved information is updated and shown under **Guest Info tab** and categorized the guest as Expected Arrival.

1.2.2. Editing a Reservation

- 1. Search the reservation in **Search Panel**, then click **Edit Information** under Guest Info tab to open the existing Reservation Form.
- 2. Edit all relevant information, then click **OK** to save the changes.

1.2.3. Canceling Reservation

- 1. Search the reservation in **Search Panel**, then click **Cancel Reservation** under Guest Info tab.
- 2. Select **Yes** to cancel the reservation when prompt, and this places the booking under Cancelled tab.



Figure 1-6 - Cancel Reservation prompt

1.2.4. Posting Status

The **Posting Status** is a function that assist user in managing cash paying guest or guest that may have exceeded their credit limit. This function *enable/disable* the postings from flowing through to the account.

To Disable Posting

- 1. Retrieve the reservation from **Search Panel**, then click **Posting Status** in **Guest Info** tab.
- 2. Enter the reason to *disable* the posting when prompt, either by selecting a predefined reason from the drop-down menu or manually insert them.

	Cancel		
Reason: User Define Reason:	Predefine Reason		•
		<u>OK</u>	ancel

Figure 1-7 - Predefined Reason to Disable Posting

- 3. If **Allow manual postings** is checked, this will only *disable* postings via the interfaces and manual posting within **Guest Handling** screen is still *permissible*.
- 4. Press OK will set the posting status for the account to either No or Manual.

Express C.Out: Posting Allowed: Routing Status: Serv Chg Amount: PPD Category: Payment:	No No 10.00 Regular Guest 9001 Cash
Posting Disallowed Reason:	cash basis
Figure 1-8 - Posting	Allowed status
Express C.Out: Posting Allowed:	No Manual
Routing Status: Serv Chg Amount: PPD Category: Payment:	10.00 Regular Guest 9001 Cash
Manual Posting Reason:	cash basis

Figure 1-9 - Manual Posting Allowed status

To Enable Posting

- 1. Retrieve the reservation from **Search Panel**, then click **Posting Status** in **Guest Info** tab.
- 2. System will prompt for a response to *enable* the account to accept postings.

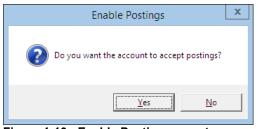


Figure 1-10 - Enable Posting prompt

3. Selecting **Yes** will reset the Posting status to *allowed*, whereas **No** will remain as unchanged.

1.2.5. Create a Party

This function manages and identify small number of persons traveling together that may not necessary be in the same cabin. In addition to identification purposes, person responsible for payment of accounts or main contact liaison can be made as "*primary*" passenger.

To Create a Party

1. Search for the reservations in **Search Panel**, then use the **CTRL** key to select the names that make up a party.

Guests found: 4 Selected: 2				
	Cabin	Name		
	1018	Bailey,A Ms		
		-		
	1012	Bruer,S Mr		
-		-		
	10002	Doe, John Mr		
		-		
	1013	Mastestcardn0076/N,		
		-		

Figure 1-11 - Create Party Guest List

- 2. Click Create Party located on bottom right of Guest Info tab.
- 3. System updates the guest in the same party with Shore-Res.ID.

RMU Remote Update:	No
Shore-Res.ID:	989814118797
Shore-G.ID:	
Frequent No:	
Folio Number:	1052808
Queue ID:	
BoardCard No:	9842000101760801
Pregenerate Number:	16864056
External Reservation ID:	

Figure 1-12 - Party Identifier

1.2.6. Show a Party

This function displays all travel companions within a party when searched.

To Show a Party

- 1. In the **Search Panel**, click **Show Party**.
- 2. The affiliated passengers of the searched party will appear in the list.

	Guests found: 2 Selected: 1			
	Cabin	Name		
	1018	Bailey, A Ms		
		-		
	1012	Bruer,S Mr		
		-		
Figure 1-13 - Party List				

1.2.7. Add to Group

A guest can be an individual traveler or part of the group. If the guest has a reservation and were to become part of a group, user is able to link the reservation to the group account and displays all travel companion within a party when search.

To Add to Group

- 1. Search the guest name in the **Search Panel**.
- 2. Mark the reservation(s), then click Add to Group in the Guest Info tab.
- 3. System will prompt for a response whether to assign selected guest(s) to the group. Click **Yes** to proceed.

	Add guest to a group	x
¢	Do you want to assign 2 guests to the selected group ? Warning! System will not remove activities for guests that already has been assigned to another group. Remove them from the other group first.	
	Yes No	

Figure 1-14 - Add to Group prompt

4. In the Group Selection window, select the group from the list.

G052646 FAMILY'S PLAN TOUR S.R.L. G057084 FAMILY'S PLAN TOUR S.R.L. G057084 FAMILY'S PLAN TOUR S.R.L. G057084 FAMILY'S PLAN TOUR S.R.L. G05102N FOLET G056431 FINI VIAGGI G047434 FV / LA BOUTIQUE DES CROISIERES 11223365 Fidelio Cruise Group 1011 GROUP 010 1011 GROUP 837 G051177 GRUPO RAM G055680 HOBBY VIAJES, S.L. G055223 IDEALTOURS* G051179 IES AURANTIA
G047434 FV / LA BOUTIQUE DES CROISIERES 11223455 Fidelio Cruise Group 1223455 GROUP 010 1011 GROUP 011 837 GROUP837 G055177 GRUP0 RAM G05660 HOBBY VIAJES, S.L. G052323 IDEALTOURS*
1011 GROUP 011 837 GROUP837 G051177 GRUPO RAM G056680 HOBBY VIAJES, S.L. G052323 IDEALTOURS*
G056680 HOBBY VIAJES, S.L. G052323 IDEALTOURS*
IGUJ1729 ILS AUKANTIA
Assign as group le

Figure 1-15 - Add to Group selection

- 5. If **Assign as group leader** is checked, this will make the guest as leader. It is possible to have more than one leader in a group.
- 6. Once added, the group name is shown under *Member of Group* in **Guest Info** tab. If the guest is a *Group Leader*, the word (*Leader*) appears after the group name.

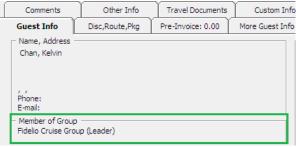


Figure 1-16 - Group Leader Identifier

7. Affiliated group guest is listed when search by group name in the Search Panel.

	Selector/Resident Selection	
112	23366 Fidelio Cruise Group 📃	Edit
Checked-In	Guests found: 4 Selected: 1 Cabin Name Bell,J Ms - Chan,Kelvin	
Checked-Out Checked-In	Lee, Jones - Zhang, Joe -	
Expected		S E F
Cancelled		С 0 Ч Н М -
No Show		X Y Z
Show	No/Cabin	Embark Dates Onboard Only

Figure 1-17 - Group Guest List

1.2.8. Remove from Group

Remove from Group function removes guest from an existing group and transform the reservation into an individual reservation.

To Remove a guest from group

- 1. Search the guest name using the **Search Panel**.
- 2. Mark the reservation(s), then click **Remove from Group** in the Guest Info tab.
- 3. System will prompt for a response to remove selected guest(s) from the group. Click **Yes** to proceed.

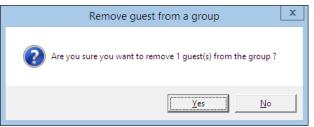


Figure 1-18 - Remove from Group prompt

4. This removes the group name is the **Guest Info, Member of Group**.

1.2.9. Primary Guest

In earlier mentioned topic **Create a Party**, one is able to designate a guest within a party as a primary guest, or the person in the party who will be in charge and responsible for accounts. Below are the steps to assign a *Primary* guest.

To assign a Primary Guest

- 1. Identify the party by clicking **Show Party** button.
- 2. Highlight the name of the person to be designated as Primary.
- 3. Click **Primary Guest** to assign the selected person and the word *Primary* will appear in 'Cabin Information'.



Figure 1-19 - Primary Guest Identifier

Note: This process supersedes earlier assigned Primary guest, if any.

1.2.10. Show Log

A chronological record of activities such as passenger movements, financial transactions, system events are logged by system to enable the reconstruction and examination of the sequence of events and/or changes made and such information's are viewable in the Show Log function.

To Show Log

- 1. Retrieve the reservation from the **Search Panel**, then click **Show Log** in **Guest Info** tab.
- 2. System returns a list of events on screen, sorted by date/time order.

\$					User Logfile
Date	Action	User	Win.User	Station	Comment
06/02/2015 16:50:53	Create New Reservation Manual	y A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	New Reservation is created for Account ID 1052808
11/02/2015 15:38:46	Check-in	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Bailey, A Ms ACC_ID: 1052808
12/02/2015 11:54:11	Credit Limit Set	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Bailey, A Ms, Credit Limit Set: 5000
12/02/2015 13:15:20	Payment	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Added Payment into Account : Bailey, A Ms for Dept : 9505 British Pound / Amount : 40.00
12/02/2015 13:47:08	Postings Disabled	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Bailey, A Ms, Posting disable due to invoice balance.
12/02/2015 13:47:08	Payment	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Added Payment into Account : Bailey, A Ms for Dept : 9001 Cash / Amount : 80.00
23/02/2015 16:59:34	Get Credit Card	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	(Management-P) Swipe:S / Type:VI / CrdNo:****5001 / Exp:0320
23/02/2015 16:59:34	Postings Disabled	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Bailey, A Ms, posting is allowed (enabled upon get credit card)
23/02/2015 16:59:44	Change Data	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Deactivate card CRD_ID=205126
23/02/2015 16:59:46	Get Credit Card	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	(Management-P) Remove CrdNo:****5001
25/02/2015 16:54:32	Change Debarkation Date	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Debarkation date is changed from 19/02/2015 to 02/02/2015 for Bailey, A Ms
25/02/2015 16:54:32		A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Embarkation date is changed from 13/02/2015 to 30/01/2015 for Bailey, A Ms
25/02/2015 16:54:32	Change Debarkation Port	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Debarkation Port is changed from , to HONGK,
25/02/2015 16:56:14	Change Debarkation Date	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Debarkation date is changed from 02/02/2015 to 01/02/2015 for Bailey, A Ms
26/02/2015 15:19:46	Payment	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Added Payment into Account : Bailey, A Ms for Dept : 22300 Cash / Amount : 10.00
26/02/2015 15:20:52	Payment	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Added Payment into Account : Bailey, A Ms for Dept : 9001 Cash / Amount : 0.00
26/02/2015 15:26:57	Payment	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Added Payment into Account : Bailey, A Ms for Dept : 9001 Cash / Amount : 1.00
26/02/2015 15:29:03	Payment	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Added Payment into Account : Bailey, A Ms for Dept : 9001 Cash / Amount : 1.00
26/02/2015 16:05:01	Payment	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Added Payment into Account : Bailey, A Ms for Dept : 9001 Cash / Amount : 598.00
26/02/2015 16:05:26	Postings Disabled	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Bailey, A Ms, Posting disable due to invoice balance.
26/02/2015 16:05:48	Void Payments	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Voided Payment from Account : Bailey, A Ms for Dept : 9001 Cash /Amount : 598.00 /Reason: Test
26/02/2015 16:13:31	Payment	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Added Payment into Account : Bailey, A Ms for Dept : 9001 Cash / Amount : 1.00
26/02/2015 16:24:05	Payment	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Added Payment into Account : Bailey, A Ms for Dept : 9001 Cash / Amount : 1.00
26/02/2015 16:29:10	Payment	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Added Payment into Account : Bailey, A Ms for Dept : 9001 Cash / Amount : 1.00
27/02/2015 15:13:27	Payment	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Added Payment into Account : Bailey, A Ms for Dept : 9001 Cash / Amount : 1.00
27/02/2015 15:38:11	Payment	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Added Payment into Account : Bailey, A Ms for Dept : 9001 Cash / Amount : 1.00
04/03/2015 17:31:33	Print Board Card	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Board card is 123 for account 1052808
04/03/2015 17:32:06	Print Board Card	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Board card is test for account 1052808
09/03/2015 11:45:11		A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Posting is disabled for account Bailey, A Ms
09/03/2015 11:45:34		A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Bailey, A Ms, posting is allowed
09/03/2015 14:00:24	Postings Disabled	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Bailey, A Ms, Test
09/03/2015 14:00:29	Postings Disabled	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Bailey, A Ms, posting is allowed
09/03/2015 14:09:32	Postings Disabled	A	JESLYN YIP	JESLYN	Bailey, A Ms, cash basis
4					

Figure 1-20 - Show Log Events

- 3. Press **Print** to send a copy of the log to printer.
- 4. Press **Export** to export the log into a supported file format.

	Export		×
Format: Acrobat Format (PDF) Destination: Disk file		•	OK Cancel

Figure 1-21 - File Export prompt

1.2.11. Guardian Assignment

Depending on the Ship's policy and age set forth as a Minor, a guardian may be required to accompany a Minor for certain activities or in the absence of the parents. This function is available to accounts where the passenger age is below the *Minimum Adult Age* sets in Parameter table and process can be automated by enabling parameter, **General**, **Guardian Auto Assignment**.

To assign a Guardian

- 1. Navigate to the **Guest Handling** screen and search for the **Minor's name/cabin**.
- 2. Click the **Guardian Assignment**.
- 3. The **Guardian Assignment** window will pop up, enabling the users to choose from the following options.
 - Passengers in the same cabin.
 - Passengers with same booking number.
 - Search Name/Cabin number.

3.		Guardian A	Assignment		x
- Guest List			Guardian List		
Cabin Cabin 1003A 1003A	Name Schmidt, Jenny Schmidt, Peter	Booking No	Cabin	Name	Booking No
Show	ith same booking number	Add as Guardian	Remove as Guardian		

Figure 1-22 - Guardian Assignment window

- 4. Selecting one of the above option illuminates the Add as Guardian button.
- 5. Choose the name from the guest list, then click **Add as Guardian** to save the name to Guardian List.
- 6. The assigned guardian name will appear in the **Guest Info**, **Name/Address** section.

To remove a Guardian Assignment

- 1. Retrieve the *Minor's* account and click **Guardian Assignment**.
- 2. Select the name of the guardian under the Guardian List, then click **Remove as Guardian**.

	L		
	Cabin	Name	Booking No
	1003A	Schmidt, Jenny	
_			
Re	move as		
G	uardian		
-			

Figure 1-23 - Guardian List

1.2.12. Mark No Show

The Mark No Show function enables the user to change the guest status from **Expected** to **No Show** prior to *End of Day* process and is only permissible to users that are assign with such access rights.

To Mark No Show

- 1. Search for the guest name using the **Search Panel**, **Expected** tab.
- 2. Click Mark No Show located at the bottom right of the Guest Handling screen.
- 3. Click **Yes** in the Mark Guest to No Show prompt will change the reservation status from *Expected* to *No Show*.

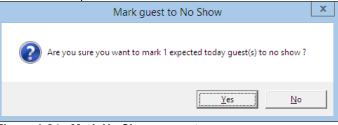


Figure 1-24 - Mark No Show prompt

4. The booking will now appear under the **No Show** tab.

1.2.13. Service Charge

The Ship may have set up a fixed Service Charge value to be posted automatically into the guest account and typically, posting is perform using Quick Service Charge Posting function instead of the regular Quick Posting functionality. The value of the Service Charge is managed by **Parameter: Service Charge, Default Charge Amount** and **Minimum Passenger Age**. The Service Charge function in Guest Handling enables user to post the service charge manually or disable the automatic posting.

Posting a Service Charge

1. In **Guest Info** tab of the selected account, click **Service Charge** located at the bottom of the screen to open the **Change Service Charge Posting Amount window**, then click **OK** to post.

Change Service Charge	e Posting Amount 🗾					
Disable Service Charge Posting Post the following amount daily Service Charge Posting Amount Use System Default Value 10						
OK	Cancel					
Express C.Out: No Posting Allowed: Yes						
Routing Status:						
Serv Chg Amount:	10.00					
PPD Category: Payment:	Regular Guest 9001 Cash					

2. The service charge posted is shown in Guest Info tab.

Altering Service Charge Value

- 1. From the **Change Service Charge Posting Amount** window, uncheck the **Use System Default Value**, then alter the value in the field.
- 3. Click **OK** to save and post.
- 4. In the Management prompt, select Yes to override the System default value.

Management	
Amount exceeds default service charge amount, are you sure?	
<u>Y</u> es <u>N</u> o	

Disabling Service Charge Posting

- 1. From the **Change Service Charge Posting Amount** window, select **Disable Service Charge Posting**, then click **OK** to save.
- 2. In the Guest Info tab, the Service Charge Amount are then changed to **No Service Charge Posting**.

Express C.Out: Posting Allowed: Routing Status:	No Yes
Serv Chg Amount:	No Service Charge Posting
PPD Category: Payment:	Regular Guest 9001 Cash

1.2.14. Add to Disembark Group

Add to Disembark Group function allow user in organizing disembarking passengers to disembark in a group at a designated assembly location, departure time and luggage collection location.

1. In **Guest Info** tab of the guest account, click **Add to Disembark Group**.

2. In the selection window, select the available group from the grid and then click **Select**.

Ę	3.			Selec	t Disembark Group
				Disembarkation Time	
	Group A Group B	Group A Group B	09:00 AM 09:00 AM	10:00 AM 10:00 AM	50 49
					Select Cancel

Figure 1-25 - Debarkation Group Assignment

- 3. At the Add guest to debarkation group prompt, click Yes.
- 4. The assigned debarkation group is shown in the **Guest Info** tab, Cabin Information section.

Cabin Information					
Cabin Cleaning State	Occupied Dirty				
Debarkation Group	Group A				
Cabin/Category:	1017/11 /				
Status: Asgn/Paid Ctgr: Embarkation: Disembark:	/ Checked-in/On-Board / 09/03/2014/BBBGI 31/08/2016/ATSEA				

Figure 1-26 - Assigned Debarkation Group

1.2.15. Remove from Debark Group

When a passenger is assigned to a debarkation group wrongly, or they would like to depart with their friends, user is required to firstly remove the assignment and then56 reassign to the desire group.

To remove a passenger from the debark group, click **Remove from Disembark Group** in Guest Info tab.

1.3. Disc, Route, Pkg Tab

Discount, Route, Package function facilitates charges to be routed within the same invoice or to other guest prior to guest check in, setting up of allowable discounts in Fidelio and Micros and a view of Package Plan entitlement.

1.3.1. Routing

The Routing function is designed to automate transfer of charges within the guest account or to multiple accounts, hence consolidating a number of charges into one

invoice/account. The use of this function is to facilitate the invoicing process at group reservations level or party/family traveling together. Depending on the requirements, the routing can be setup in one of this option - '**Pay for**' or '**Paid by**'.

Credit Cards	Comments	Other Info	Travel Document	s Custom Info	Guest History Loyalty	/ Track It
Guest Info	Disc,Route,Pkg	Invoice: 645.00	More Guest Info	Service Info	Activity Viewer Revenue A	Analyzer History
Routing	g Fidelio	Discount	Micros Discount	Micros Advance Di	scount Package Plan	Disallow Dept
4400 Boul 4401 E 4402 E 4403 E 4404 E 4405 E 4406 E 4407 E 4408 E 4409 E 4409 E 4410 E 4411 E	wing guests Bailey, A Just separate invoice	les 5	>	1012 < III Done by: A Reason: Laundr 5300 Laundr 5301 Gue 5302 Gue 5303 Gue	Bailey, A Bruer, S y paid by Bruer, Cabin #1012	
	Delete Routing	6 New Ro	uting	Delete	Routing	ew Routing

Figure 1-27 - Routing tab

Table 1-4 - Routing tab definition

Section	Description
1	Pays for - This section defines the payor account and whom the account is paying for.
2	For - This section defines where the assigned financial department is routed to.
3	Cabin number and name of guest payor is responsible for.
4	User who setup the routing and reason.
5	Financial Department code assigned.
6	Button to setup or remove routing instructions.

Note: Prior to moving/routing the charges, be sure to first check the current routing arrangements to avoid duplication of routing which will result to charges not being re-directed as planned.

Pay for another party

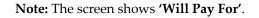
Below are the steps to setup account/charge routing when guest A pays for guest B.

1. Search the guest account and navigate to Disc,Route,Pkg, Routing tab.

- 2. Click **New Routing** to open the routing dialog box.
- 3. Select the **Invoice number** where charges will be routed to.
- 4. For charges within the same account, leave the cabin number and guest name as it is.
- 5. In the event where guest is paying **for** another account, change the cabin number and select the respective guest.

🚱 New Routing 🗙
This Person 1018 Bailey A, All Invoices
Will Pay For Invoice 1 Invoice 2 Invoice 3 Invoice 4 1018 1018 Bailey A
4401 Boutique - General Sales 4402 Boutique - Clothing 4403 Boutique - Food 4404 Boutique - Orinks 4405 Boutique - Cosmetics 4406 Boutique - Leisure
Why Request for separate invoice
When Show Reservations Actual Postings Actual Payments Package Postings
<u>Qk</u> <u>Cancel</u>

Figure 1-28 - New Routing –'Will Pay For'



- 6. Select the **Financial Department** group or codes to be routed and insert the routing reason.
- 7. Select the options where applicable:

Table 1-5 - Definition of Routing options

Field	Description
Show Reservations	Include expected to embark and reserve bookings. Only
	display checked in bookings if it is un-checked.
Actual Postings	Actual postings will be routed.
Actual Payments	Actual payments will be routed.
Package Postings	Only route package postings.

- 8. Click **OK** to save.
- 9. Once saved, the selected assignments is added to 'Pays for' in the Routing tab.

Figure 1-29 - Routing Pays For window

Paid by another party

Below are the steps to setup routing when guest B account/charges *is paid by* guest A.

- 1. Search the guest account and navigate to **Disc,Route,Pkg, Routing** tab.
- 2. Click **New Routing** on the right panel under '**For**' section to open the routing dialog box.
- 3. Select the **Invoice number** where charges will *be routed to*.
- 4. Enter the cabin number and select the respective guest name from the drop-down list.

🚱 New Routing 🗙
Charges Of This Person
1012 Bruer S, All Invoices
Will Be Paid By Invoice 1 Invoice 2 Invoice 3 Invoice 4 10003 10003 Doe John
What All Food All Shops All Tobacco Officers Allowance
1000 Cruise package V <
Why
Children's Cabin
When Show Reservations
Actual Postings
C Actual Payments
Package Postings
<u>O</u> k <u>C</u> ancel

Figure 1-30 - New Routing To - 'Will Be Paid By'

Note: The screen shows 'Will Be Paid By'.

- 5. Select the **Financial Department** group or codes to be routed and insert the routing reason.
- 6. Select the options where applicable:

Field	Description
Show Reservations	Include expected to embark and reserve bookings. Only
	display checked in bookings if it is un-checked.
Actual Postings	Actual postings will be routed.
Actual Payments	Actual payments will be routed.
Package Postings	Only route package postings.
Table 1.6 Field definit	ion of Pouting coroon

Table 1-6 - Field definition of Routing screen

- 7. Click **OK** to save.
- 8. Once saved, the selected assignments is added to 'Pays for' in the Routing tab.

- For		
1012 Bruer, S		
Charges will be paid by		
10003 Doe, John		
		>
Done by: A		
Reason: Children's Cabin		
2000 Buddha Bar		
2003 Buddha Bar - Food		
2010 Casino Bar		
2013 Casino Bar - Food		
2020 Capri Bar		
2023 Capri Bar - Food		
2030 Caffè del Mare		=
2033 Caffè del Mare - Food 2040 Pasha Club Discoteca		=
2040 Pasha Club Discoteca 2043 Pasha Club - Food		
2050 La Terrazza		
2053 La Terrazza - Food		
2060 Manhattan Bar		
2063 Manhattan Bar - Food		
2070 Shelagh's House Irish Pub		
2073 Shelagh's House - Food		
2080 Sinfonia Lounge		
2083 Sinfonia Lounge - Food		
2090 Le Baroque		
2093 Le Baroque - Food		\sim
Delete Routing	New Routing	

Figure 1-31 – Routing Paid By window

Advanced Routing

Below are the steps to setup routing for multiple guests, for example; group guest or parties travelling together.

- 1. Search for the guest account and navigate to **Disc,Route,Pkg, Routing** tab.
- 2. Click **New Routing** to open the routing dialog box.
- 3. In the dialog box, click **Advanced** located below the Invoice drop-down list to open the **Multiple Accounts Selection** window.

- Will Pay For			
Invoice 1	Invoice 2	Invoice 3	Invoice 4
	Ohta S		•
		[Advanced

Figure 1-32 - New Routing - Advanced

4. Guests listed in the **Non Selected Accounts** section is based on default set in **Status** and **Account Type** criteria and this criteria can be changed according to the user requirement.

	Multipl	e Accounts Se	election		X
Accounts Status: Reservation Account Type: Guest	Pre-Selection:	<all></all>]		
Non Selected Accounts	Found : 11	Add All >	Selected Accounts		Listed : 2
Bell, J Chan, Kelvin 1002 Crawford, Andrew 10000 Doe, Jane	03/02/2 07/02/2 03/02/2 07/02/2 29/01/2 05/02/2 03/02/2 07/02/2	< Remove All	Ota,A Otani,		
10007 Hawkins,Patricia Lee,Jones 1021 Lee,May Ohta,S	13/02/2 07/02/2 03/02/2 07/02/2 03/02/2 07/02/2 03/02/2 07/02/2 30/01/2 06/02/2	Add >			
Parker,P 1001 Smith,J Zhang,Joe	29/01/2 03/02/2 13/02/2 19/02/2 03/02/2 07/02/2	< Remove			
		Criteria Add >			
< III		Rem. Pre-Select	< III		>
			<u> </u>		
					~
				<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 1-33 - Routing Multiple Account Selection window

- To select all guests, click Add All> or individually select the guest, then click Add> to move the selection to the Selected Accounts pane.
- 6. Click **OK** to confirm the multiple accounts selection and this opens the New Routing window with the selected guest account listed on the right table.

3	New Rou	ting	x
This Person Ohta S, All Invoices	Cabin	Name Ota, A Otani,	Status
Will Pay For Invoice 1 Invoice 2 Invoice 3 Invoice 4			
Advanced All Food			
All Shops All Tobacco Officers Allowance			
Why			
When Show Reservations Actual Postings			
Actual Payments Package Postings			
<u>O</u> k <u>C</u> ancel			

Figure 1-34 - Routing Multiple Account instructions

- 7. On the left pane of the window, select the **Financial Department**, **Reason** and when routing will occur, then click **OK** to initiate the multiple account routing instructions.
- 8. During the assignment process, the status of the guest account will change to **OK**, followed by **Done** and the New Routing window will close automatically once the process completes.

To delete existing routing

Below are the steps remove routing set up in a guest account.

- 1. Search the guest account and navigate to **Disc,Route,Pkg, Routing** tab.
- 2. Select either the **sub-financial department code** to delete the individual assignment, or the Main Financial Department to delete all, then click **Delete Routing**.
- 3. System prompts for response confirmation to delete the assignment.

Delete routing X
Delete that the current guest charges will be paid by 1012 Bruer, S for the following department codes: 5300 Laundry 5301 Guest Laundry - Washing 5302 Guest Laundry - Pressing 5303 Guest Laundry - Express washing 5304 Guest Laundry - Express pressing
<u>Y</u> es

Figure 1-35 - Delete Routing prompt

4. Press Yes to confirm or No to return to Routing screen.

1.3.2. Fidelio Discount

The Fidelio Discount function enables the users in assigning eligible discount either by percentage or value to a guest account.

To assign a Discount

- 1. Look up the guest account and navigate to **Disc,Route,Pkg, Fidelio Discount** tab.
- 2. Click **New Discount** to open the discount dialog box.

🚱 Discounts 🗙
Give Discount For
1012 Bruer, S
- How much
Percentage 10 Apply Count 5
Reason Enter reason here
What
3071 Minibar - Beverage A 3072 Minibar - Champagne
3073 Minibar - Champagne
3074 Minibar - Tobacco
3075 Minibar - Package
3076 Minibar - Service Charge
3077 Minibar Sales Commission
3078 Minibar - Minibar 3079 Minibar - Minibar Food
🗖 Discount Template 🔍
When
Actual Postings
Future postings
Delete OK Cancel

Figure 1-36 - Fidelio Discounts window

- 3. Insert the **Percentage** and the number of counts in **Apply Count** field if the discount is to be accorded an **X** number of times. For example, enter 1 to specify a onetime discount for every selected department code, or leave as *blank* for *unlimited* discount for every selected department.
- 4. Select the **Posting Department** entitled to discount, either by selecting department group or individually, i.e.: All Food/Beverage or Room Service Food only.
- 5. Alternatively, user may use the **Discount Template** by checking the check box and choose a template from the drop-down menu if they are pre-configured. See **Administration** module for setup procedures.
- 6. Check whether the discount is applicable to **Actual** or **Future Postings**, then click **OK** to save.

WARNING: Once a discount is applied to an actual posting, it *cannot* be reversed. If the discount has a count indicator, system will post the discount until it reaches the count indicated and *No* discount will be accorded to any postings thereafter.

7. System will save the assigned discounts in **Fidelio Discount** tab. Similarly, these are added when **Future Postings** is checked in **Criteria Discount**.

Credit Cards	Comments	Other Info	Travel Documents	Custom Info	Guest History	Loyalty/ Track It	
Guest Info	Disc,Route,Pkg	Invoice: 50.00	More Guest Info	Service Info	Activity Viewer	Revenue Analyzer	History
Routing	Fidelio	Discount	Micros Discount	Micros Advance Disco	unt Packag	e Plan	Disallow Dept
	ar ia Bar - Food 10.0 ar b Bar - Food 10.0 ir - Food 10.0 ir - Beverage 10.0 ir - Food 10.0 ir - Ninibar 10.0	00 (5) 00 (5) 00 (5) 00 (5) 00 (5) 00 (5) 00 (5) 5		4040 Wine + 1 4041 Wine 4050 5th Ave 4051 5th A 4060 Alinghi S	2 pp Shop - Sales 5 (que - Sales 5 (ria meria - Sales 5 (Shop - Sales 5 (Shop - Sales 5 (Shop - Sales 5 (Shot 5 (Shop - Sales 5 (Shot 5 ((1) (1) (1) (1) (1)	
De	lete Discount	New Disco	unt	D	elete Discount	New Di	scount

Figure 1-37 - Disc, Route, Pkg - Fidelio Discount tab

- 1. Financial Department codes entitled to Percentage discount
- 2. Financial Department codes entitled to Value discount
- 3. Financial Department codes and description
- 4. Discount value (percentage or value)
- 5. No of count assigned to each financial code. 0 = unlimited
- 8. If an **Actual Posting** is checked, system will post an adjustment (reverse) against the original posting and set the adjusted posting to **No Print** automatically, then repost the correct value with the discount indicated.

To delete a Discount

- 1. Look for the guest account, then go to **Disc,Route,Pkg, Fidelio Discount** tab.
- 2. Select the Financial code to delete, then click **Delete Discount**.
- 3. If **Delete Discount** is clicked *without* first selecting any Financial code, this will delete **All** assignment from the respective window.

0	I
Delete	Discounts
Delete all discounts 1012 Bruer, S	for
	Yes No

Figure 1-38 - Delete Discount prompt

1.3.3. Micros Discount

The Micros Discount tab displays discounts accorded to guest by **Micros Discount Itemizer** level. These discounts are shown when guest has discount level assigned in **Guest Info, Edit Information, Discount Template** field.

Credit Cards	Co	omments	Other Info	_	Travel Documents	Custom Info		Guest History	Loyalty/Tr	rack It		
Guest Info	Disc,Ro	oute,Pkg	Invoice: 664.00	Ì	More Guest Info	Service Info	Act	tivity Viewer	Revenue Anal	lyzer	History	
Routing Fidelio Discount		(Micros Discount	Micros Advance Dis	count	Packa	age Plan		Disallow Dept			
Micros Disco Micros Disco	unt Itemize unt Itemize scount Temize	er 1 discount = er 2 discount = er 3 discount = er 4 discount = er 5 discount = er 6 discount = er 8 discount = er 9 discount = er 9 discount = r 10 discount = r 11 discount er 12 discount er 13 discount r 14 discount er 1 discount	= 10.00% = 10.00%	t No:	1 * OPEN % DISC *			1				
Micros Discount Itemizer 2 discount = 10.00% Micros Discount Itemizer 4 discount = 10.00% Micros Discount Itemizer 4 discount = 10.00% Micros Discount Itemizer 6 discount = 10.00% Micros Discount Itemizer 6 discount = 10.00% Micros Discount Itemizer 9 discount = 10.00% Micros Discount Itemizer 9 discount = 10.00% Micros Discount Itemizer 9 discount = 10.00% Micros Discount Itemizer 10 discount = 10.00% Micros Discount Itemizer 11 discount = 10.00% Micros Discount Itemizer 11 discount = 10.00% Micros Discount Itemizer 12 discount = 10.00% Micros Discount Itemizer 13 discount = 10.00% Micros Discount Itemizer 13 discount = 10.00% Micros Discount Itemizer 14 discount = 10.00% Micros Discount Itemizer 1 discount = 10.00% Micros Discount Itemizer 1 discount = 10.00% Micros Discount Itemizer 1 discount = 10.00%												

Figure 1-39 - Disc,Route,Pkg - Micros Discount

To assign POS Discount Level

- 1. Search for the guest account in **Search Panel**.
- 2. In **Guest Info** tab, click **Edit Information** to open the Edit Guest Information screen.
- 3. In the **Name section**, select the discount template from the drop-down menu.

Name						
Surname	Bailey					
Forename	A					
Middle Initial						
Other Name						
Other First Name						
Salutation	Ms					
Title						
Royality No						
Marital Status	(Undefined) 💌					
VIP	(not applicable)					
Classification						
Frequent No						
Award Level						
Shore-Res.ID						
Onboard EMail						
Total No of Cruise Days 0						
Number of Cruises						
Disc Template	LVL1 Disc Template 1-10% 💌					

Figure 1-40 - Micros Discount Level Assignment

- 4. Click **OK** to save.
- 5. The assigned POS Discount template is shown in **Passport/Custom Information** section.

 Passport Information/ 	Custom Info
Manifest No:	5005 / Yes
Profession:	
Passport No:	A1234567899
Date of Issue:	05/05/2013
Place of Issue:	Texas
Expiration Date:	
Birthday:	16/07/1970
Place of Birth:	
Nationality:	IT
Birth Nationality:	
Sex/National ID:	F/
Language:	
Pos Disc Template:	LVL1
Documents:	

Figure 1-41 - Assigned POS Discount template

6. To view eligible POS Discounts by Itemizer level, go to **Disc, Route, Pkg, Micros Discount** tab.

See also Administration, POS Discount on how to configure the Discount Itemizer.

1.3.4. Micros Advance Discount

The Micros Advance Discounts works similar to Micros Discount, except that discounts are applied to *Micros Major Group*, *Family Group* and *Menu Item level* instead of Itemizer Level.

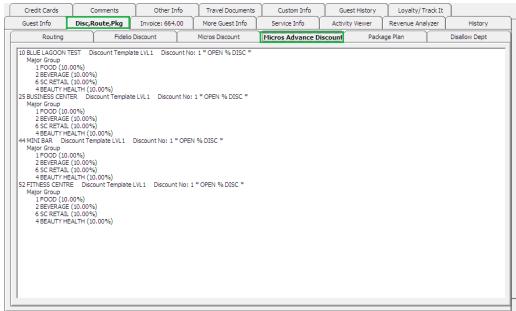


Figure 1-42 - Disc,Route,Pkg - Micros Advance Discount

See Administration, POS Discount on how to configure the Advance Micros Discount.

1.3.5. Disallow Department

The Disallow Department function manages charges *not* permissible from being posted to the guest account, for example; Casino Bar or all tobacco, etc.

To set Disallow Department

1. Retrieve the guest account, then navigate to **Disc,Route,Pkg, Disallow Posting** tab.

2. Select the **Financial Department** codes to disallow, either by **Group** or **individual department code** from the list, then click **Save**.

iluiviuuui	ucpartine	in coue me	m the list,	ulen chek s	Jave.		
Credit Cards	Comments	Other Info	Travel Documents	Custom Info	Guest Histor	y Loyalty/1	Frack It
Guest Info	Disc,Route,Pkg	Invoice: 645.00	More Guest Info	Service Info	Activity Viewer	Revenue An	alyzer History
Routing	Fidelio I	Discount	Micros Discount	Micros Advance Disc	count Pi	ackage Plan	Disallow Dept
Disallow posting for t	the below selected depa	rtment list					
All Beverage							Ξ
All Food All Shops							
All Tobacco Officers Allowance	:e						
 1000 Cruise p							
	se package-walkup						
1111 Pack 8510 Cruis	se Tickets						
10000 SHIP D. 10000 Ship							
 1010 Cabin U 1010 Cabin 							
 1011 Cabin C 1011 Cabin 							
	n Change Admin Fees						
□ 1501 Addi □ 1502 Cruis							
2000 Buddha							
2002 Budd	dha Bar - Champagne dha Bar - Food						
✓ 2004 Budd	iha Bar - Tobacco iha Bar - Package						~
					1	1	
				Unselect All	Sele	t All	Save

Figure 1-43 - Disallow Department tab

3. When a posting matches the disallowed department, system prompts that posting is *not permissible*.



Figure 1-44 - Disallow department posting failure prompt

4. Click **Yes** will exit without posting and **No** will return to the Add posting window.

1.3.6. Package Plan

The Package Plan function enables the end-users in customizing a cruise package that suits its guest requirements, by combining different food and beverage outlets, excursions or activities using the flexi package plan option.

Assigning/Purchasing a Package Plan

Assigning the right package to the guest account will enable transactions to be posted accurately throughout the cruise, and packages can be assigned within the passenger account.

1. In the Guest Handling screen, search and select the guest record using guest name or cabin number.

- 2. In the selected guest record, navigate to **Disc**, **Route**, **Pkg** tab, and then **Package Plan** tab.
- 3. At the bottom of the screen, select one of these option:
 - **Assign package Plan:** To assign an available package that does not have a pre-set Purchase price.
 - Purchase Package Plan: To purchase a package setup with the purchase price.

Routing Package Plan — Package Totz			a Discount	ble Total Qty	V Redee	Description	Micros Advan	ce Discount		kage Plan Available Amt/Qty	Disc % / Max Value	Group
	al Value Redeen	ned Value Avai	iable Value Enal	ble Total Qty	/ Redee	Description			Daily Qty	Available Amt/Qty	Disc % / Max Value	Group
* Package Tot	al Value Redeen	ned Value Ava	iable Value Ena	ble Total Qt)	/ Redee	Description			Daily Qty	Available Amt/Qty	Disc % / Max Value	Group
	·											
1	1	Signa	ture Captured									
Selected Pack	age Value: 0.00			s	elected Pack	age Qty: 0						
				ge Plan P	urchase Pad Plan	kage Delete	Package Plan	idit Flexible Packa	Enable		Refund Package F	1
		Signa	ture Captured -									

Figure 1-45 - Package Plan options

4. To assign/purchase, select the available Package from the drop-down list, and then enter the **Reason**.

Acsignment S* Mariner Empl 10% disc Bar (3-5ster) Empl 10% disc Shorex son : Empl to% disc Shorex Mid Cruse Retro SBP Presidents dub 30-59 days Presidents dub >60 days First Name Last Name Cabin UJN ROBERT MX QAGGART - 5046 00000 Fidelio Department Micros 9700 Item Quantity Description Unit Discount Group 35000 Internet Cafe 0 0 0
Empl 10% disc Bar (3-5ster) Empl 10% disc Shorex Employee 10% discount Shorex Mid Cruse Retro SBP Presidents club 30-59 days Presidents club >60 Presidents club >60 days First Name U3N ROBERT MX QAGGART - 5046 000000
Employee 10% discount Shorex Son : Employee 10% discount Shorex Mid Cruise Retro SBP Presidents Cub 30% days Presidents Cub 260 days Presidents Cub 260 days First Name Last Name Cabin UUN ROBERT MX QAGGART - 5046 00000
Presidents club 30.59 days Presidents club 29 days Presidents club 560 Presidents club 560 days First Name Last Name Cabin U3N ROBERT MX QAGGART - 5046 00000
First Name Last Name Cabin JU3N ROBERT MX QAGGART - 5046 00000 Fidelio Department Micros 9700 Item Quantity Description Limit Discount 0 5000 Internet Cafe 0 0
JUN ROBERT MX QAGGART - 5046 00000 Fidelio Department Micros 9700 Item Quantity Description Limit Amount Discount Percentage 0 Oroup 0
Fidelio Department Micros 9700 Item Quantity Description Limit Discount Oroup 0 5000 Internet Cafe 0 0 0
Description Limit Discount Group 05000 Internet Cafe 0 0
05000 Internet Cafe 0 0
05030 Guest iCafe 27.5 100 D
30014 Pinnade Gril 0 0
80014 Pinnade Grill Revenue 29 50 D

Figure 1-46 - Package Plan assignment screen

Note: Only check '*Move all existing posting to package posting*' when you wish to move the existing postings to package plan. For example: A guest purchased the package part way through the cruise, and past postings that meet the package elements are to be considered as package plan.

- 5. Click OK to save.
- 6. Information's pertaining to the package are displayed in the **Package Plan** tab and status is **Active**.

Credit Cards	Comments		her Info	~	vel Documents	Custom Info		st History		yalty/Track It	
Guest Info	Disc,Route,Pkg	Invoice	e: 0.00	More	e Guest Info	🕜 Service Info	Activity	y Viewer Rev		nue Analyzer	History
Routing	Fi	delio Discount	Ŷ	Micros (Discount	Micros Advance Disco	ount	Pa	ckage Plan		Disallow Dept
* Package Plan		Redeemed Value	Available Va		Descripti	on ts club <29 days		Daily Qty	Available Amt/Qty	Disc % / Max Value	Group
Presidents club	<29 days 284	0.00	284.00		0500	nternet Cafe 1 Time			55	0 1	0 0
					47001 C	0 Guest iCafe ooking Class Revenue			55	100 0	0 0
					80014 Pi	1 Cooking Class Revenue innacle Grill			29	100 0	0 0
					8001	4 Pinnacle Grill Revenue			145	50	0
4				J							
Selected Package	Value: 284.00			► Selected F	ackage Qty: 0						

Figure 1-47 - Package Plan Assigned/Purchased

Refunding a Package Plan

The unused package plan is refundable to the guest at the end of the cruise, and below are the steps to refund a Value based package, Quantity based and Mix package.

- 1. In the Guest Handling screen, search and select the guest record using the guest name or cabin number.
- 2. In the selected guest record, navigate to **Disc**, **Route**, **Pkg** tab, and then **Package Plan** tab.
- 3. At the bottom of the screen, select **Refund Package Plan**.

_	Routing		Fidelio Disc	tount		MICTOS D	iscoun	nt Micros Advance Discount Package Plan Disallow Dept
d	kage Plan							
	Package	Total Value	Redeemed Value	Available Value	Enable	Total Qt		Description Available Amt/Qty Disc % / Max Value Group
_								[201 MINERAL WATER] 0 30 1
		0	112.20	-112.20		4		[201 MINERAL WATER] 3 30 1
		0	0.00			4		QTY/VALUE PKG 1 0 0
~	QTY/VALUE PKG 1	200	100.00	100.00		2		2052 Galaxy of the Stars 0 0
								20522 Galaxy of the Stars Beverage Non Alc. 100 100 0
								[Sale Itemizer 1] 1 0 0
								FC Management Please note you are not able to undo this operation. Total refund amount = 167.00. Are you sure you want to refund the package QTV PKG 1? Yes No
•	elected Package Va	lue: 200.00				▶ Selected Pa	 ackage	e Qty: 10
		1		1		1		Edit Flexible Package

Figure 1-48 - Package Plan Refund option

WARNING: Once a Refund is processed, it is *not* possible to reverse the changes. This process also *disable* the package plan.

- 4. Once the package plan is refunded, system will *disable* the package and displays the remaining value/quantity for references only.
- 5. In the event where the postings are more than the package price, system will prompt that the refund is not allowed.

Routing a Package Plan posting

Routing of a package plan postings are dependable on two parameters; **Do not** allow post package to both buyer and payer and Package Plan Before Routing.

In the event where both payer and buyer has a package, all postings will go to the payer. Once the payer package is fully utilized, subsequent postings are posted into the payer account as normal posting.

Auto Balancing a Package Plan

An Auto Package Plan balancing may be set using parameter, **Enable Package Auto Balance as 1**, and System will auto balance the package invoice/account after each transaction and reducing the total package value or quantity at the same time.

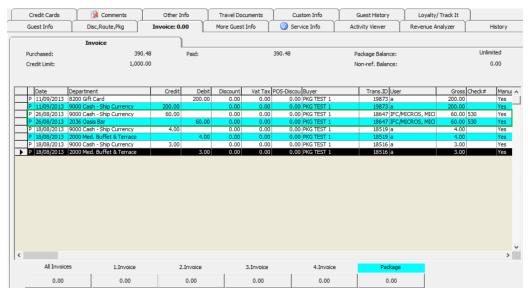


Figure 1-49 - Package Plan Invoice screen

If the above parameter is set to 0, manual balancing of the package invoice/account is required using the **Pay Invoice** function.

To manually balance a Package Invoice,

1. Log in to Management module, and in the menu bar, select Cashier.

- 2. Select Guests from the drop-down menu to open the Guest Handling screen.
- 3. In the Guest Handling screen, search and select the guest record using the guest name or cabin number.
- 4. Navigate to the **Invoice** tab, and then click the amount under the **Package Invoice**.

	Loyalty/ Track It	Guest History	Custom Info	Travel Documents	nfo	Other	Comments	Credit Cards
Histo	Revenue Analyzer	Activity Viewer	More Guest Info Service Info Activ			Disc,Route,Pkg Invoice: 300.00		Guest Info
							nvoice	1
450.00		Package Balance:	0.00		Paid:	350.00	3	Purchased:
0.00		Non-ref. Balance:				N/A		Credit Limit:
Manual Post	Gross Check#	Trans.ID User		Vat Tax POS-Disco		Credit Debi		Date Departm
Yes	30.00 20.00	28740 a 28739 a	UROPA TEST 1			30.0		P 12/04/2015 2002 Be P 12/04/2015 2000 M
Yes	20.00	20739 a	DROPA TEST 1	0.00 0.0	0.00	20.0	a, bullet at l	P 12/04/2015 2000 M
		e Package	4.Invoic	3.Invoice	Invoice		1.Invoice	Al Invoices

Figure 1-50 - Settling a Package Plan

5. Choose the **Payment method** and verify the amount to settle when prompt, and the click **Pay or Pay& Print** to pay and print the invoice at the same time.

47		Invoice Payment		×
- Payment -			Calculation	
Department:	90001 Cash - Shi	p Currency 💌	Package Plan Credit:	50.00
Amount:	50.00	MYR	Non Refundable Credit:	0.00
Notes:			Current Balance:	50.00
Invoice No:		Package Invoice	Received Amount:	50.00
i i	Invoice 3		Commission:	0.00
	Invoice 4	Collect remaining non-refundable credit	Due Balance:	0.00
	sting Automaticall		Change Due:	0.00
			Pay Pay 8	& P <u>r</u> int <u>C</u> ancel
			Pay & Print Cash Rece	lipt

Figure 1-51 - Paying an invoice

Note: This process reduces the Package Invoice balance accordingly.

1.4. Invoice Tab

This Posting Handling function not only provides up to 4 invoices per guest, it also enables the users in posting a manual charge to an account, route postings and handle various payment processes .

õ			Add Postings			x
Posting Account		D	epartment:			Search
10002 D	loe John	-	(duplicate selected p	osting)	-	Add
	Adva	nced	Department		Amount	^
Gran Galda a Barr			/ Guest Laundry	-	60.00	
Clear fields after	adding to postings list	· -	Guest Laundry	-	0.00	
- Additional Informat	tion			 Express washir Express pressi 	-	
Check Number:	#1223456	ŀ	Crew Laundry -		0.00	
		ŀ	Crew Laundry -		0.00	
Server #1:			circity Eddition y	- ressing	0.00	
Server #2;						
Number of People:						
Invoice Number:	1 2 3	4				~
Comments:					Sub Total:	0.00
Postings List						
Acc. ID Acc. Ider	ntifier	Dept. ID	Dept. Details	Amount 🔺	Totals	
10002 Doe Johr	n	5300	Laundry	60	Batch Count:	
					Current	1
					Batch Total:	
					,	
					Current Total:	60.00
				~		Post

Figure 1-52 - Add Posting screen

Table 1-7 - Field definition	of Add Posting screen
------------------------------	-----------------------

Field	Description
Account	Guest Account by Cabin No. and Name
Department	Financial Department codes
Clear fields after	Clear all information in Additional Information section after
adding to posting list	adding posting
Check Number	Check Number from POS System or any manual posting
	reference.
Server #1:	Server name appeared on POS check.
Server #2:	Server name appeared on POS check.
Number of People	No. of guest that dined. Information from POS System.
Invoice Number	Invoice number to post to
Comments	Additional comments.
Posting List	List of postings added
Batch Count	Confirmation of number of postings added in Quick Posting
	function.
Current Count	System count on Postings List
Batch Total	Confirmation of total value posted in Quick Posting function.
Current Total	System accumulated value to post.

1.4.1. Add Posting

Add Posting allow users to post or manually adjust a charge.

To Add Posting

- 1. Retrieve the guest account from the **Search Panel**, then click **Add Posting** in the **Guest Handling** window.
- 2. On the **Add Postings** form, select the **Financial Department** from the drop-down list or use the **Search** option to search for a department code.

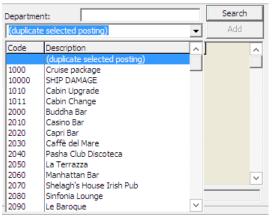


Figure 1-53 - Add Posting Financial Department selection

3. Insert the **Value**, **Check Number** and select the **Invoice number** to post, then click **Add**. This transfers the posting to the **Postings List** at the bottom right of the screen, enabling you to post more than one charge.

- Posting		
Account	Department:	Search
10000 Doe Jane 🗸	(duplicate selected posting)	✓ Add
Advanced	Department	Amount 🔨
	Telephone	15.00
Clear fields after adding to postings list	Telefax	0.00
 Additional Information 	E-mail	0.00
	Crew Connection	0.00
Check Number:	GSM Onboard	0.00
Server #1:	Call Charge	0.00
	Call Charge Discount	0.00
Server #2:	Call Charge Service Charge	0.00
Number of People:		
Invoice Number: 1 2 3 4		~
Comments:		Sub Total: 15
- Postings List		
Acc. ID Acc. Identifier Dept. I	D Dept. Details Amount 🔨 「	otals
10000 Doe Jane 3070		tch Count:
10000 Doe Jane 8100	Telephone 15	rrent 2
	Ba	tch Total:
	a	rrent Total: 20.00
	~	Post

Figure 1-54 - Adding a charge

4. Item count increases automatically when the posting is more than one.

Postings	List						
Acc. ID	Acc. Identifier	Dept. ID	Dept. Details	Amount		- Totals	
10000	Doe Jane	3070	Minibar	5		Batch Count:	
10000	Doe Jane	8100	Telephone	15		Current	2
						Batch Total:	
						Current Total:	20.00
					~	[Post

Figure 1-55 - Add posting count

- 5. Click **Post** to finalize the posting(s).
- 6. Posting will appear in **Invoice** tab, amongst earlier posted charges.

1.4.2. Void Posting

The Void Posting function is use to adjust the earlier posted transactions.

To Void a Posting

- 1. Search for the guest account in **Guest Handling** screen and navigate to **Invoice** tab.
- 2. On the Invoice tab, select the transaction to void, then press the **Void** button.

	Invoice											
Purchased:		70.00	P	aid:		0.00		Package	Balance:		0.	.00
Credit Limit:		N/A						Non-ref.	Balance:		0.	.00
			a 10	.	~ 1			1-			 	
Date 30/01/2	Departmen 015 2020 Capr		Credit	Debit 20.00	Discount 0.00	Vat Tax 0.00	POS-Discou	Doe Jane		ns.ID		oss (0 00 1
30/01/2			_	15.00	0.00	0.00		Doe Jane		18556	15.	
30/01/2				30.00	0.00	0.00		Doe Jane		18559		00 7
	015 3070 Minib			5.00	0.00	0.00) Doe Jane		18558		00
All Invoi	res 1.In	voice	2.In	voice	3.Invoice		ł.Invoice	Pi	ckage			Þ
		voice		voice	3.Invoice 0.00		4.Invoice 0.00	1	ckage 0.00			Þ
All Invoi			0.			Cruise			-			Þ

Figure 1-56 - Void Posting

3. System prompts for confirmation on the charge to void. Press Yes to confirm.



Figure 1-57 - Void Posting prompt

4. Insert the void reason or select from the drop-down menu, then press OK.

	Void Posting Reason
Reason: User Define Reason:	Predefine Reason
	<u>QK</u> <u>C</u> ancel

Figure 1-58 - Void Reason prompt

5. Voided postings are reflected in egg-shell color with a matching debit and credit amount.

30/01/2015 2020 Capri 30/01/2015 2020 Capri 30/01/2015 8100 Telep 30/01/2015 4400 Bouti 30/01/2015 3070 Minibi	ment Credit	Debit	Discount	Vat Tax	POS-Discou	Buyer	Trans.ID User	Gross Cł 🔨
30/01/2015 8100 Telep 30/01/2015 4400 Boution	apri Bar	-20.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	Doe Jane	14118561 z	-20.00 12
30/01/2015 4400 Bouti	apri Bar	20.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	Doe Jane	14118560 z	20.00 12
	elephone	15.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	Doe Jane	14118556 z	15.00
30/01/2015 3070 Minib	outique	30.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	Doe Jane	14118559 z	30.00 78
	inibar	5.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	Doe Jane	14118558 z	5.00
•								V

Figure 1-59 - Invoice display of voided transaction

1.4.3. Pay Invoice

The **Pay Invoice** function is a settlement process against an invoice, be it part or full payment. As the Ship accepts various payment method, the process in applying these payments may varies.

🍫 Invoice Payment		×
Payment	Calculation	
Department: 9042 VISA	Package Plan Credit:	0.00
Amount: 50.00 USD	Non Refundable Credit:	0.00
Notes:	Current Balance:	50.00
Invoice No: VIII Invoice 1	Received Amount:	50.50
Invoice 2 ✓ Invoice 3 ✓ Invoice 4	Commission:	0.50
Collect remaining non-refundable credit	Due Balance:	0.00
Disable Posting Automatically	Change Due:	0.00
Charge 1.00% commission		
Credit Cards Payment Details		
Card Number: **************5001	Pay Pay	& P <u>r</u> int <u>C</u> ancel
	Pay & Print Cash Rece	eipt

Figure 1-60 – Invoice Payment window

Field	Description
Department	Financial Department codes - Credit
Amount	Total amount due by guest, depending on the invoice no.
	selection.
Notes	Additional Notes pertaining to this payment
Invoice Number	Invoice number to apply the payment.
Change due enabled	Enable auto calculation of change due to guest.
Disable Posting	Disable postings being posted into the invoice. This sets the
Automatically	Posting Allowed to No in Guest Info tab.
Charge 1%	Credit Card commission charge. Amount auto populate in
Commission	Commission field when checked.
Credit Cards	Displays masked credit card number assigned to this invoice.
Payment Details	
Package Plan	Eligible credit value for Package Plan posting.
Credit	
Non Refundable	Credit value non-refundable to guest.
Credit	
Current Balance	Current Invoice Balance
Received Amount	Amount received.
Commission	Applicable credit card/foreign exchange commission value.
	Calculate when Charge 1% Commission is ticked or when
	foreign exchange has commission defined.
Due Balance	Outstanding sum after deducting payment applied.
Change Due	Balance due to guest when payment applied is more than
	invoice value.
Pay	Apply payment receipted and does not print cash receipt.
Pay & Print	Apply payment receipted and print invoice at the same time.
Pay & Print Cash	Apply payment receipted and print cash receipt at the same
Receipt	time.

Table 1-8 - Field definition of Invoice Payment window

Payment by Cash, Change Due

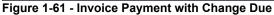
The **Change Due** function calculate the amount of change due to a guest when payment method is either cash or foreign currency. Option is available to default the "change due enabled" to be permanently checked. If this is not set as default, user must check this option to activate automatic change due calculation when applying payment.

To Pay an Invoice by Cash

- 1. Retrieve the guest account from the **Search Panel**, then click **Pay Invoice** located at the bottom of **Guest Handling** screen.
- 2. System defaults the payment department according to payment method defined during check in. Select **Payment Department** from the drop-down menu, either Cash or Foreign Currency.
- 3. Select an invoice to apply the payment and system will calculate the total amount due by guest.
- 4. Enter the amount to settle.

- If "Change due enabled" is *checked* and amount entered is *more than* Current Balance, System automatically calculate the change due amount and set the invoice to Zero balance. See *Figure 1-61 Invoice Payment with Change Due*
- If the payment applied *does not have* "Change due enabled" checked, System will post the amount as *negative* value in Due Balance, resembling a deposit posting. See *Figure 1-62 Invoice Payment without Change Due*.
- If the payment is of an exact amount, System will post the value as payment receipted and there will be **no Due Balance** or **Change Due** amount. See *Figure 1-63 Invoice Payment with exact amount*.

Invoice Payment		×
- Payment	Calculation	
Department: 9001 Cash	Package Plan Credit:	0.00
Amount: 50 USD	Non Refundable Credit:	0.00
Notes:	Current Balance:	25.00
Invoice No: Invoice 1 Invoice 2 Package Invoice	Received Amount:	50.00
Invoice 3	Commission:	0.00
Invoice 4 Collect remaining non-refundable credit Collect remaining non-refundable credit	Due Balance:	0.00
Disable Posting Automatically	Change Due:	25.00
	Pay & Print Cash Rece	k P <u>r</u> int <u>C</u> ancel



4		Invoice Payment	t	×
- Payment			Calculation	
Department: 9001 Cash		•	Package Plan Credit:	0.00
Amount:	50	USD	Non Refundable Credit:	0.00
Notes:			Current Balance:	25.00
Invoice No: Invoice :		Package Invoice	Received Amount:	50.00
🗌 Invoice 3	3	Tachage invoice	Commission:	0.00
			Due Balance:	-25.00
Change due enabled		Collect remaining non-refundable credit	Change Due:	0.00
			Pay Pay	& P <u>r</u> int <u>C</u> ancel
			Pay & Print Cash Rec	eipt

Figure 1-62 - Invoice Payment without Change Due

Invoice Payment		x
- Payment	Calculation	
Department: 9001 Cash	Package Plan Credit:	0.00
Amount: 5.00 USD	Non Refundable Credit:	0.00
Notes:	Current Balance:	5.00
Invoice No: Invoice 1 Invoice 2 Package Invoice	Received Amount:	5.00
Invoice 3	Commission:	0.00
Invoice 4 Collect remaining non-refundable credit Collect remaining non-refundable credit	Due Balance:	0.00
Disable Posting Automatically	Change Due:	0.00
	Pay Pay 8	& P <u>r</u> int <u>C</u> ancel
	Pay & Print <u>C</u> ash Rece	ipt

Figure 1-63 - Invoice Payment with exact amount

5. Press either **Pay**, **Pay & Print or Pay & Print Cash Receipt** to complete the transaction.

Note: If **Pay** is selected, be sure to print a copy of the invoice for guest reference.

To Pay an Invoice with Foreign Currency

- 1. Retrieve the guest account from the **Search Panel**, then click **Pay Invoice** located at the bottom of **Guest Handling** screen.
- 2. System defaults the payment department according to payment method defined during check in. Select **Foreign Currency Payment department** from the drop-down list.

Payment						
Department:	9505 Bri	9505 British Pound				
Amount:	Code	Description				
	9505	CF British Pound				
Notes:	9508	CF Swiss Franc				
Invoice No:	9509	CF Swedish Krona				
trivoice no:	9510	CF Japanese Yen				
	9512	CF Danish Krone				
	9514	CF Canadian Dollar				
	95150	CL Settlement Via Payroll				
	9516	CF Norwegian Kroner				
Change d	9518	CF Barbados Dollar				
🔲 Disable Po	9520	CF Australian Dollar				
	9521	CF Euro				
	9522	CF South African Rand				
	9523	CF Brazilian Cruzeiro				
	9911	CB Gift Card Credit Posting				

Figure 1-64 - Foreign Currency Financial Department

- 3. The exchange rate of the selected payment method is displayed beside the amount field.
- 4. Enter the foreign currency amount and system will convert the value as shown in **Received Amount**.

\$			Invoice Payment		
Payment —				Calculation	
Department:	9505 British Pour	nd	•	Package Plan Credit:	0.0
Amount:	20.00	GBP	Exchange Rate: 0.50000	Non Refundable Credit:	0.0
Notes:		-		Current Balance:	120.0
	Invoice 1	Package	Toucico	Received Amount:	40.0
	Invoice 2 Invoice 3	rackdyt	S THANKS	Commission:	0.0
	Invoice 4			Due Balance:	80.0
			remaining non-refundable credit]
Disable Po	osting Automatical	Y		Change Due:	0.0
				Pay Pay 8	& P <u>r</u> int <u>C</u> ancel
				Pay & Print Cash Rece	ipt

Figure 1-65 - Invoice Payment with foreign currency

5. Select an invoice to apply this payment and system will calculated the total amount due by guest.

Note: If the exchanged amount in foreign currency is more than the invoice amount, system automatically calculate the change due amount in *Ship* currency when the **'Change Due Enable'** is set as default.

6. Press either **Pay**, **Pay & Print or Pay & Print Cash Receipt** to complete the transaction.

To Pay an Invoice by City Ledger

City Ledger settlement is only permissible when there is a pre-arranged payment mode, for example; account is settle by a company or an agent within agreed payment terms. The invoice is typically transferred to an Account Receivable, being the holding account and will age until payment is receive.

- 1. Retrieve the guest account from the **Search Panel**, then click **Pay Invoice** located at the bottom of **Guest Handling** screen.
- 2. System defaults the payment department according to payment method defined during check in. Select the **Payment department** from the drop-down list.
- 3. Select an invoice to settle and system will calculated the total amount due by guest.
- 4. Insert the amount to settle.

49	Invoice Payment		×
– Payment –		Calculation	
Department	9074 City Ledger	Package Plan Credit:	0.00
Amount:	5.00 USD	Non Refundable Credit:	0.00
Notes:		Current Balance:	5.00
Invoice No:	Invoice 1 V Invoice 2 Package Invoice	Received Amount:	5.00
	Invoice 2 Package Invoice Invoice 3 Invoice 4	Commission:	0.00
Change	due enabled	Due Balance:	0.00
Disable F	Posting Automatically	Change Due:	0.00
		Pay Pay 8	& P <u>r</u> int <u>C</u> ancel
		Pay & Print Cash Rece	eipt

Figure 1-66 - Invoice payment by City Ledger

Note: If the exact amount is paid, system sets the value as payment receipted and Due Balance is 0.00.

5. Press **Pay** or **Pay & Print** to complete the transaction.

Note: If **Pay** is selected, be sure to print a copy of the invoice for guest reference.

Disable Posting Automatically

Deselect '**Disable Posting Automatically**' from the check box to set the *Posting Allowed* to *No* in Guest Info tab when the invoice balances is 0.00.

Ø	Invoice Payment		×
– Payment –		Calculation	
Department	: 9001 Cash	Package Plan Credit:	0.00
Amount:	0.00 USD	Non Refundable Credit:	0.00
Notes:		Current Balance:	0.00
Invoice No:	▼ Invoice 1	Received Amount:	0.00
	Invoice 2 Package Invoice Invoice 3	Commission:	0.00
	Invoice 4 due enabled Collect remaining non-refundable credit	Due Balance:	0.00
	Posting Automatically	Change Due:	0.00
		Pay Pay & Print <u>C</u> ash Rece	k Pyint <u>C</u> ancel

Figure 1-67 - Disable Posting Automatically

Express C.Out:	No
Posting Allowed:	No
Routing Status:	
Serv Chg Amount:	10.00
PPD Category:	Regular Guest
Payment:	9042 VISA
	*********5001 (03/20)

Figure 1-68 - No Posting Allowed in Guest Info tab

System prompts below message when user tried to post a charge to this invoice and posting will be rejected.



Figure 1-69 – Disable Posting prompt

To Reset the posting status to Allowed

- 1. Click the **Posting Status** in **Guest Info** tab.
- 2. At the Enable Posting prompt, select **Yes** to confirm.

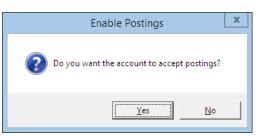


Figure 1-70 - Reset Posting status

3. This resets the posting allowed to **Yes**.

Express C.Out:	No
Posting Allowed:	Yes
Routing Status:	
Serv Chg Amount:	10.00
PPD Category:	Regular Guest
Payment:	9042 VISA
	**************5001 (03/2

Figure 1-71 - Enable Posting prompt

Payment by Credit Card

- 1. Retrieve the guest account from the **Search Panel**, then click **Pay Invoice** located at the bottom of **Guest Handling** screen.
- 2. An **Invoice Payment** form will open, displaying the payment department defined during check in.
- 3. Select the **Payment department** from the drop-down list if it defers from earlier payment method.

Payment —		
Department:	9042 VIS	A
Amount:	Code	Description 🔺
	9042	CC VISA
Notes:	9062	CB JCB Micros
Invoice No:	9071	CL Owner City Ladger (O.C.L)
Invoice No:	9076	CL Pre-payed
	9082	CD Deposit Discount
	9083	CB Ship Credit
	9084	CL Guest Advance
	9091	CD Discount
🗌 Change d	9121	CB Shipboard Credit
🗍 Disable Po	9122	CB Excursion Credit
	9123	CB Excursion Credit
	9124	CB Prepaid- Refund Loyalty/Marketing Disco
🔽 Charge 1.	9125	CB Volksfuersorge account
	9131	CB Bar Credit

Figure 1-72 - Credit Card Payment selection

4. Amount is automatically filled based on current outstanding of the selected invoice, for example: Invoice 1 balance = \$30, Invoice 2 balance = \$20. When all invoice is checked, the total becomes \$50. Adjust the amount and select the invoice to pay *if they defer*.

Invoice Payment		x
- Payment	Calculation	
Department: 9042 VISA	Package Plan Credit:	0.00
Amount: 50.00 USD	Non Refundable Credit:	0.00
Notes:	Current Balance:	50.00
Invoice No: VI Invoice 1	Received Amount:	50.50
✓ Invoice 3	Commission:	0.50
Invoice 4 Collect remaining non-refundable credit Collect remaining non-refundable credit	Due Balance:	0.00
Concertentialing for Perandable credit Disable Posting Automatically	Change Due:	0.00
Charge 1.00% commission		
Credit Cards Payment Details	1	
Card Number: *********5001	Pay Pay 8	& P <u>r</u> int <u>C</u> ancel
	Pay & Print <u>C</u> ash Rece	eipt

Figure 1-73 - Credit Card Commission selection

- 5. The % commission shown is in accordance to the commission rate set up in *Financial Department* codes and is *checked by default*. The commission chargeable is shown in *Commission* field and if commission is *not* applicable, simply uncheck the selection.
- 6. Press Pay or Pay & Print to complete the transaction.

Note: If **Pay** is selected, be sure to print a copy of the invoice for guest reference.

1.4.4. Print Invoice

The Print Invoice function enables user in printing invoices in different layout made available by the Ship. It has a preview function which allow the user to view an invoice/statement prior to printing a hard copy invoice.

Printing an Invoice

- 1. Retrieve the reservation from the **Search Panel**, then click **Print Invoice** under **Guest Info** tab to open the **Passengers Invoices** screen.
- 2. Select from the **Report List** the invoice report to print.
- 3. In the **Print tab**, select the printer, print range and copies to print.
- 4. Press **Print** to send the print job to printer.

	Report P	Printing			
Expand All	Print		Preview)	
Reports List	Report Status: Report(rpt) e	exist in database			
Cabin Upgrade Invoices Cabin Upgrade Invoice Change Schedule Invoice	Selection/Criteria				
	Printers				
	Printer:	Adobe F	PDF		-
					(December 1)
	Status: Port:	Idle Docume	ents*.pdf		[Properties
	Port: Print Range		ents*,pdf	1	(Properties
	Port: Print Range © Print All		Copies Number of copies:	1	
	Port: Print Range © Print All © Range	Docume	Copies	1 Portrait Default	(Properties
	Port: Print Range © Print All © Range Page From: 1	Docume To	Copies Number of copies: Orientation:	Portrait	
	Port: Print Range Print All Range Page From: 1 Invoice will be sent to the following	Docume To	Copies Number of copies: Orientation:	Portrait	
	Port: Print Range © Print All © Range Page From: 1	Docume To	Copies Number of copies: Orientation:	Portrait	

Figure 1-74 - Print Invoice screen

Preview Invoice

This function enables user to preview the invoice prior to sending the job to a printer.

- 1. Retrieve the reservation from the **Search Panel**, then click **Print Invoice** under **Guest Info** tab to open the **Passengers Invoices** screen.
- 2. Select from the **Report List** the invoice report to print.
- 3. Navigate to the **Preview tab** to view the invoice.
- 4. Press the **Printer icon** if you wish to send the print job to printer.

l.	Report Print	ing		
Expand All	Print	Preview		
Reports List	X 😂 🗲 58% 🔍	₭ ∢ ₳		crystal
Cabin Upgrade Invoice Cabin Upgrade Invoice Change Schedule Invoice Walk-In Invoice Invoice Invoice Invoice Invoice		DEMO	1	NVOICE
	MS DOE JANE Cabin No : 10000		Embarkation: Disembarkation: Account No.: Page No.:	13/02/2015 20/02/2015 1052805 1/1
	Date Location		Credit	Debit
	30/01/2015 2000 Buddha Ba 30/01/2015 2020 Capri Bar 30/01/2015 2020 Capri Bar	r		10.00 20.00 -20.00
	30/01/2015 2020 Capri Bar			55.00
	30/01/2015 2030 Caffe del M	are		30.00
	30/01/2015 3070 Minibar 30/01/2015 4080 Electronic 8			5.00
	30/01/2015 4400 Boutique	siop		30.00
	30/01/2015 5000 PhotoShop			18.00
	30/01/2015 5300 Laundry			25.00
	30/01/2015 8100 Telephone			15.00
	30/01/2015 8100 Telephone			5.00
	30/01/2015 8200 Internet 30/01/2015 9000 Cash		50.00	5.00
	30/01/2015 9000 Cash		18.00	
	30/01/2015 9000 Cash		55.00	
	30/01/2015 9000 Cash		65.00	
	30/01/2015 9000 Cash		10.00	
	30/01/2015 9000 Cash		-10.00	
	30/01/2015 9000 Cash			
	30/01/2015 9000 Cash 30/01/2015 9000 Cash		2.00	
	30/01/2015 9000 Cash 30/01/2015 9000 Cash		3.00	
	Done by: A	Total :		218.00
		Balance due in \$GD :		0.00
			Guest	Signature
		Thank you for sailing aboard DEMO. We hope to see you again soon.		
Search				
<u>D</u> ecirer				

Figure 1-75 - Preview Invoice before printing

Emailing an Invoice

In a paperless environment, copy of the invoice may be sent to the guest's email account, *only* when on-board email is listed in the guest account. A special setup is required before an invoice can be pushed out by email. Such entry requires setup by your System Administrator.

To Email an Invoice

- 1. Retrieve the reservation from the **Search Panel**, then click **Print Invoice** under **Guest Info** tab to open the **Passengers Invoices** screen.
- 2. Select from the **Report List** the invoice report to print.
- 3. In the Print tab, press **Send Email** and you will receive below prompt once the email is successfully sent.



Figure 1-76 - Invoice successfully emailed

Exporting an Invoice

System allow export of invoices into other file format. The supported file format are: Acrobat Format, Crystal Report, MS Word, MS Excel and many more.

- 1. Retrieve the reservation from the **Search Panel**, then click **Print Invoice** under **Guest Info** tab to open the **Passengers Invoices** screen.
- 2. Select from the **Report List** the invoice report to print.
- 3. In the **Print tab**, press **Export**.
- 4. Select the file format and destination type from the drop-down list when prompt.

Export		x
Eomat: Acrobat Format (PDF) Destination:	•	OK Cancel
Disk file	•	

Figure 1-77 - File Export Format selection

- 5. Select the page range to print.
- 6. Enter the file name to save as when system prompt for file saving location.

	Choose expo	ort file	x
📀 🍥 ▾ ↑ 퉬 « SPMS ▸	FC Management	✓ ♂ Search FC Management	P
Organise 🔻 New folder			0
輚 Homegroup	~	No items match your search.	
🌉 This PC			
膧 Desktop			
Documents			
🐌 Downloads	~		
File <u>n</u> ame: bill_final.pdf			~
Save as type: Portable Docum	nent Format (*.pdf)		~
) Hide Folders		Save Cancel	

Figure 1-78 - File Export file destination

		DEMO		INVOICE
MS DOE JAI	١E		Embarkation:	13/02/201
			Disembarkation:	20/02/201
Cabin No :	10000		Account No.:	105280
			Page No.:	1/
Date	Locatio	n	Credit	Deb
30/01/2015	2000	Buddha Bar		10.0
30/01/2015	2020	Capri Bar		20.0
30/01/2015	2020	Capri Bar		-20.0
30/01/2015	2020	Capri Bar		55.0
30/01/2015	2030	Caffe del Mare		30.0
30/01/2015	3070	Minibar		5.0
30/01/2015	4080	Electronic Shop		20.0
30/01/2015	4400	Boutique		30.0
30/01/2015	5000	PhotoShop		18.0
30/01/2015	5300	Laundry		25.0
30/01/2015	8100	Telephone		15.0
30/01/2015	8100	Telephone		5.0
30/01/2015	8200	Internet		5.0
30/01/2015	9000	Cash	50.00	
30/01/2015	9000	Cash	18.00	
30/01/2015	9000	Cash	55.00	
30/01/2015	9000	Cash	65.00	
30/01/2015	9000	Cash	10.00	
30/01/2015	9000	Cash	-10.00	
30/01/2015	9000	Cash		
30/01/2015	9000	Cash	2.00	
30/01/2015	9000	Cash	25.00	
30/01/2015	9000	Cash	3.00	
Done by: A		Total :	218.00	218.0
		Balance due in SGD:		0.00
			Gues	t Signature
		Thank you for sailing aboard DEMO. We hope to see you again soon.		

Figure 1-79 - Sample Invoice

Custom Excel Export

This function exports the invoice into a predefined Excel format.

- 1. Retrieve the reservation from the **Search Panel**, then click **Print Invoice** under **Guest Info** tab to open the **Passengers Invoices** screen.
- 2. Select from the **Report List** the invoice report to print.
- 3. In the **Print tab**, press **Custom Excel Export**.
- 4. Enter the file name to save as when system prompt for file saving location.

5	Open	x
€ ⊚ - ↑ 퉱 «	< SPMS ► FC Management	jement 🔎
Organise 🔻 New 🕯	folder	0
 Homegroup This PC Desktop Documents CaptureCache Connection & Custom Office 	RDF	Select a file to preview.
F	ile <u>n</u> ame: bill_final_cabin10000	✓ Cancel

Figure 1-80 - Custom Excel Export

1.4.5. Move & Route

The Move and Route function enables bills to be organized at the time of credit sign up, during the cruise or at the end of the cruise when guest would like to separate certain charges from the main invoice. Charges are easily moved with the drag and drop movement and various method is available to suit the operational needs.

To Move a charge from one invoice to another

- 1. Select the guest account and navigate to the **Invoice** tab.
- 2. Mark the transaction to be move.
- 3. Press, and hold down the left button on the mouse.
- 4. Drag the transaction to the location by moving the mouse pointer.
- 5. Drop the object by releasing the left mouse button.

	Date	Department	Credit	Debit	Discount	Vat Tax	POS-Discou	Buyer	Trans.ID
►	29/01/2015	2020 Capri Bar		10.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	Doe John	14118857
	29/01/2015	1010 Cabin Upgrade		100.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	Doe John	14118836
	All Invoices	1.Invoice	2.Invoice		3.Invoice	4.In	voice	Package	
	110.00	110.00	0.00		0.00	0.	.00	0.00	

Figure 1-81 - Move & Route function

6. The original invoice amount will decrease and the newly created invoice amount increases.

All Invoices	1.Invoice	2.Invoice	3.Invoice	4.Invoice	Package
110.00	100.00	10.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

To Setup a Charge Route

The following function allow guest to separate certain charges in another invoice throughout the cruise or route to another account. It would be more feasible to set up a routing instructions to move both current and future postings to a new invoice.

1. Select the guest account and navigate to the **Invoice** tab.

2. Click **Move & Route** to open a Move posting menu.

5	Move postings ×
From 1018 B	Bailey A, All Invoices
To Invoid	e 1 Invoice 2 Invoice 3 Invoice 4
What 2012 2013 2014	Casino Bar - Champagne Casino Bar - Food Casino Bar - Tobacco
2014 2015 2016 2017 2018	Casino Bar - Package Casino Bar - Package Casino Bar - Service Charge A, Casino Bar - Sales Commission
Why -	
When Act	ual Postings
	ure Postings ual Payments
🗖 Pad	kage Postings
	<u>Qk</u> <u>C</u> ancel

Figure 1-82 - Move Posting tab

Table 1-9 - Definition of Move Posting tab

Field	Description		
From Default to Guest account, All Invoices.			
To Selectable invoice from Invoice 1 to 4 or another			
	guest/payor account.		
What	Department Group or Financial Department code to route.		
Why	Reason why charges were routed.		
When	Type of postings to route.		

- 3. By default the main invoice displayed is **All Invoices**. Select the invoice where the charges will be routed to.
- 4. If charges is routed to another guest/payer, enter the *cabin number* and select the guest name.
- 5. Select either the department group or financial department code to route.
- 6. Insert the reason why charges are routed.
- 7. Choose the type of posting to route, actual/future postings or actual payments.

Note: If **Future Postings** is checked, System will automatically place the department code in **Disc**, **Route**, **Pkg tab**, **Routing** window. See also *Disc*, *Route*, *Pkg*

1.4.6. Criteria Discount

The following function work the same as Percentage Discount in Disc, Route, Pkg tab and has an additional check box for **Actual Postings.** The function will create a record in discount portion in **Disc**, **Route**, **Pkg** tab when Future Posting *is checked*.

To accord a Criteria Discount

- 1. Select the account and navigate to Invoice tab.
- 2. Click Criteria Discounts to open a dialog box.
- 3. Enter the *Percentage value* and the number of counts in **Apply Count** field if the discount is to accorded an *X* number of times. For example, enter 1 to specify a one- time discount for every selected department code or leave as blank for unlimited discounts is given for every selected department.

🚱 Discounts 🗙
Give Discount For
J
Percentage 10 Apply Count 5
Reason Enter reason here
What
3071 Minibar - Beverage
3073 Minibar - Tobacco 3075 Minibar - Package
3076 Minibar - Service Charge 3077 Minibar Sales Commission
3078 Minibar - Minibar Sond
Discount Template
Actual Postings Future postings
Delete OK Cancel

Figure 1-83 - Criteria Discounts window

- 4. Select the Financial Department entitled to discount.
- 5. Check whether the discount is applicable to **Actual** or **Future Postings**, then click **OK** to save.

WARNING: Once a discount is posted to an actual posting, it *can not be reverse*. If the discount has a count indicator, system will post the discount until it reaches the indicated count and *no further* discount will be accorded thereafter.

6. System will post an adjustment (reverse) against the original posting and set the adjusted posting to **No Print** automatically, then repost the correct value with discount indicated.

Date	Department	Credit	Debit	Discount	Vat Tax	POS-Discou	Buyer	Trans.ID	User	Gross	Check#
30/01/2015	3070 Minibar		-20.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	Bruer S	14118914	Α	-20.00	123
30/01/2015	3070 Minibar		18.00	2.00	0.00	0.00	Bruer S	14118915	A	20.00	123
30/01/2015	3070 Minibar		50.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	Bruer S	14118912	A	50.00	123
30/01/2015	3070 Minibar		20.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	Bruer S	14118912	A	20.00	123

Figure 1-84 - Example of Criteria Discount

See also Disc, Route, Pkg

1.4.7. Item Discount

The Item Discounts is a function that deduct a specific percentage of selected postings on the guest invoice.

Note: This *is* a Percentage discount and *not available* in value discount.

To accord an Item Discount

- 1. On the **Invoice** tab, mark the posting entitled to the discount, then **Item Discounts** button.
- 2. Insert the percentage value in the discount field, then click **OK** to proceed.

🝈 Discount Percent 💌		
Discount : 10	%	
<u>o</u> k	<u>C</u> ancel	

Figure 1-85 - Item Discount

3. System will post an adjustment (reverse) against the original posting and set the adjusted posting to **No Print** automatically, then repost the correct value with discount value indicated.

Date	Department	Credit	Debit	Discount	Vat Tax	POS-Discou	Buyer	Trans.ID	User	Gross	Check#
30/01/2015	3070 Minibar		-20.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	Bruer S	14118914	Α	-20.00	123
30/01/2015	3070 Minibar		18.00	2.00	0.00	0.00	Bruer S	14118915	A	20.00	123
30/01/2015	3070 Minibar		50.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	Bruer S	14118912	A	50.00	123
30/01/2015	3070 Minibar		20.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	Bruer S	14118912	A	20.00	123

Figure 1-86 – Example of Item discount transactions

1.4.8. Hide No Print

This function works with transactions that are marked with **No Prints**, for example: voided transactions. The process changes the information displayed, giving the users an organized invoice view.

To Hide NoPrints transactions

- 1. Click Hide NoPrints to switch the button from Hide NoPrints to Show NoPrints.
- 2. Transactions marked with NoPrints (pale yellow) are then hidden from the invoice screen until user click the Show NoPrints.

To Show NoPrints transactions

- 1. Click Show NoPrints to switch the button from Show NoPrints to Hide NoPrints.
- 2. Transactions marked with NoPrints (pale yellow) are shown on the invoice screen.

29/01/2015	9000 Cash	-598.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 Bailey	A 14118682	A -598.00
29/01/2015	9000 Cash	598.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 Bailey	A 14118681	A 598.00
				-			

Figure 1-87 - Example of NoPrints transactions

1.4.9. No Print

This function enables the user in hiding the voided posting or previous settlements from being printed onto the invoices. Is it only possible to set no prints for transaction entry equals to 0.00.

To Hide NoPrint transactions

- 1. Retrieve the account and navigate to the Invoice tab.
- 2. Select the desire transactions and click **NoPrint**.

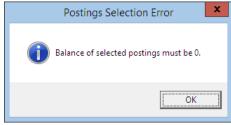


Figure 1-88 -No Print posting not equal to 0

Note: If the transaction balance does not equal to 0.00, system will prompt an error.

3. Transactions marked as **No Print** are highlighted in pale yellow.

29/01/2015 900	0 Cash 598.0	0 0.00	0.00	0.00 Bailey A	14118681	A 598.00
29/01/2015 900	00 Cash -598.0	0 0.00	0.00	0.00 Bailey A	14118682	A -598.00

Figure 1-89 - Example of NoPrints transactions

To reset NoPrint transactions to original state

- 1. Select the NoPrint transactions, then click NoPrint.
- 2. Transactions are revert to normal posting and no longer shown in pale yellow.

1.4.10. Set Credit Limit

The floor limit is pre-set within the Financial Credit Sub-Department code and this can be adjusted for specific guest at the jurisdiction of the Chief Purser.

To set a Credit Limit

- 1. In the Invoice tab, click Set Credit Limit button.
- 2. Insert the credit value in the dialogue box, then click **OK** to override the pre-set credit limit defined in Credit Sub-Department code.
- 3. If the account exceeds the floor limit or the individual limit, a *Credit Limit Exceeded* warning prompt will appear in both Fidelio and Micros system during posting and charges will not be added.

Credit Cards	Comments	Other Info	Travel Documents	Custom In	fo Guest Histo	ry Loyalty/	Track It	
Guest Info	Disc,Route,Pkg	Invoice: 983.00	More Guest Info	Service Info	Activity Viewer	Revenue Ar	nalyzer	History
[Invoice							
Purchased:		0.00 Paid:	:	137.00	Package B			0.00
Credit Limit:	1,00	0.00			Non-ref. B			0.00
<u>ă</u>		A	dd Postings			x		
Account	18 Bailey A		partment:	sting)		Search Add	Trans.II 1411887	5 A
		Advanced	Department		Amount 150	^	1411881	5 A
Clear fields		Cred	it Limit	x	0.00		1411869 1411868	5 A
 Additional Ir Check Numbe Server #1: 	ri 🗼	Credit Limit Exceed Please increase crea Could not insert the	dit limit for 1018 Ba		0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00		1411868 1411868 1411868 1411868 1411868	3 A 2 A 1 A
Server #2: Number of Pe				ок			1411867 1411867 1411867	B A 7 A
Comments:	er:		_	UK	Sub Total:	0.00	1411867 1411865 1411860	5 A
	cc. Identifier ailey A	Dept. ID 3000			- Totals		1411860 1411860	
					Batch Total:	150.00		
				~		Stop	de Closed I	Posting

Figure 1-90 - Warning prompt when Credit Limit exceeded

Note: The same warning prompt appears if the account is routed and payor has a Credit Limit defined.

4. Consult your Chief Purser or Front Desk Manager or refer to the Ship's Operating procedure for next course of action.

1.4.11. Close Posting

The Close Posting function generates an interim invoice and closes the balanced account without checking out the account. This function *does not work* when the account still has a balance.

WARNING: Once the account is closed, this *Can Not Be Undone*.

To close an account with Close Posting

- 1. Retrieve the account and navigate to Invoice tab.
- 2. Ensure all invoices are 0.00 balance. If account is unbalance, system will prompt **Balance not zero** message.

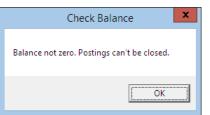


Figure 1-91 - Balance not 0.00 in Close Posting

- 3. Click Close Postings button.
- 4. Select **Yes** when system prompt for a response. If **No** is selected, it will return to Invoice tab *without* closing the postings.

Close Postings	x
Are you sure you want to Close all above Postings ?	
<u>Y</u> es <u>N</u> o	



5. Check **Hide Posting** located at the bottom of the invoice tab will hide all closed postings.

1.4.12. Set Spending Limit

Set Spending Limit function limits the buyer spending value and is only enabled when an account is routed to another account, for example: Mr X paying for Mr Y and would like to limit the spending of Mr Y to \$500. The Set Spending Limit is enabled in Mr. Y account and not Mr. X.

WARNING: Once the account is closed, this *Can Not Be Undone*.

To set a Spending Limit

- 1. Retrieve the guest account and navigate to the Invoice tab.
- 2. The Set Spending Limit is enabled when routing is present in the account.
- 3. Click Set Spending Limit to open a dialogue window.

C	s Set Buye	r Spending Limit	_ D X
ſ	Buyer Spending Limit		
	Current Spending Limit:	Unlimited	
	Current Total Spending:	107.40	
	• Maximum spending limit:	\$00	(Blank = Unlimited)
	C Addtional spending limit on top of current spending:	392.6	
	Ōĸ	Cancel	

Figure 1-93 - Set Spending Limit options.

Field	Description
Maximum Spending	Maximum value allowed to spend.
Limit	
Additional Spending	Additional value to top up the limit. For example:
Limit on top of current	Current spending is \$107.40 and the intended limit is
Spending	\$500. The value to insert is \$392.60.

Table 1-10 - Options available in Set Buyer Spending Limit

- 4. Insert the spending limit in one of the available option, then click OK to save.
- 5. System updates the guest credit limit in Invoice tab with new information.

Inv	oice				
Purchased:	109.40	Paid:	0.00	Package Balance:	0.00
Credit Limit:	500.00			Non-ref. Balance:	0.00

Figure 1-94 - Credit limit displayed in Guest Invoice tab

1.4.13. Show Pre-Cruise Invoice

Pre-Cruise Invoice enables the user to prepare an advance invoice for the guest. Postings and payments posted in Pre-Cruise Invoice function are *not* actual revenue until they are posted to a checked in account.

To Create a Pre-Cruise Invoice

- 1. Retrieve an *Expected* guest reservation from the **Search Panel**.
- 2. In the **Guest Handling** screen, click **Add Posting (Pre-Cruise)** to open the Pre-Cruise Posting screen.

ŏ		Pre-Crui	se Posting		x
Account I					
	Schmidt Jan			T	
Departme	nts :			_	
(duplicat	e selected posting)			-	Add
Code				L	
1000	Description			Amount A	
1111	Cruise package Package Plans			0.00	
8510	Cruise Tickets			0.00	
010	Cruise fickets			0.00	
External I	d:	Sub	Total:	0.00	
Acc. Id	Acc. Identifier	Dept. Id	Dept. Detai		Amount
	Schmidt Jan	1000	Cruise pack	age	1,500.00
Remarks :					
Remarks :					
1					
Future Po	sting Date: 30	/01/2015	•		
					Post

Figure 1-95 - Pre-Cruise Posting screen

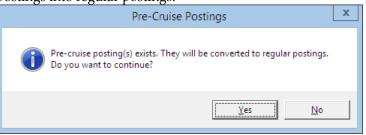
- 3. Select the **Financial Department** to post, then click **Add**.
- 4. Insert remarks pertaining to this posting, if any.
- 5. In **Future Posting Date** field, select the date to post to.
- 6. Click **Post** to complete the pre-cruise invoice with earlier added postings in **Pre-Invoice** screen.

Comments	Other Info	Travel Docume	ents (Custom Info	Guest Hist	ory Loyal	ty/ Track It		
Guest Info	Disc,Route,Pkg	Pre-invoice: 1,500.00	More	Guest Info	Service Info	Activit	y Viewer	History	Credit Cards
Invoice									
Purchased:	1,5	00.00 P	aid:		0.00	Pad	kage Balance:		0.00
Credit Limit:		N/A				Non	-ref. Balance:		0.00
Date	Department C	redit Debit	Discount	Vat Tax POS-I	Discou Buyer	Trans.ID User	Gross Che	eck# Manual Post	Future Posting D ㅅ
30/01/2015	Cruise package	1500.00				523 A			30/01/2015

Figure 1-96 - Sample Pre-Cruise transactions

To Convert a Pre-Cruise Invoice into Actual Posting

1. Upon the guest check-in, System will prompt user to convert the pre-cruise postings into regular postings.



- 2. Select **Yes** to convert the postings.
- 3. A Show Pre-Cruise Invoice is now added to the bottom right of the screen.
- 4. Click the **Show Pre-Cruise Invoice** to toggle between guest invoice and precruise invoice screen if there are future postings. When toggling, the button will change to **Show Invoice** or vice versa.

Note: When the Show Pre-Cruise Invoice is clicked, the **Add Posting** will change to **Add Posting (Pre-Cruise)**, enabling user to perform pre-cruise posting and apply payment to future posting date. .

5. Once all the pre-cruise postings are posted, the **Show Pre-Cruise** is automatically disabled.

To Undo Non-Converted Pre-Cruise Posting

When checking in the guest and user accidentally click **No** at the prompt to convert pre-cruise postings to regular postings, these postings are stored in **Quick Pre-Posting Conversion** function, allowing user to repost all the pre-posting.

1. In the **Cashier** drop-down menu, select **Quick Pre-Posting Conversion** from the drop-down list.

m Name	Posting Date	Total	Discount	Department	Remarks	Status
Ohta S	30/01/2015	500	0	Cruise Tickets		Cancel
Ohta S	30/01/2015	1000	0	Cruise package		Cancel
	Search C	riteria –				
ics						
ed:	2 Cruise:	9/01/20	15 1 Vietr	am/Hong Kong/Maca		
	2 Cruise:	29/01/20	15 1 Vietr	am/Hong Kong/Maca	Refresh	

- 2. A list of failed to convert posting is displayed in **Selected People** grid.
- 3. In the Search Criteria drop-down list, select the Cruise and then click Process.
- 4. Click **Yes** on **Quick Prepostings Conversion** prompt to post all the pre-cruise postings, and then click **OK** on number of pre-postings to post when prompt.
- 5. In the **Statistic** section, number of selected, process, remaining and converted posting(s) are shown.

Statistics	
Selected:	2
Processed:	2
Remaining:	0
Converted:	2

1.5. More Guest Info Tab

The **More Guest Info** tab stores various information's such as Billing Address, Travel Agency contact, Cruise Reservation Related Information, guest picture and Document Return status, and most of all fields in Billing Address, Travel Agency and Product Details section are editable with an **in-line edit function** by simply clicking on the field name and insert the text. Editing other sections such as Take Picture, Edit Cruise Fare and Document Return would require user to click on the available buttons.

Credit Cards	Comments	Other Info	Travel Documents	Custom Info	Guest History	Loyalty/ Track It]
Guest Info	Disc,Route,Pkg	Invoice: 733.00	More Guest Info	Service Info	Activity Viewer	Revenue Analyzer	History
Billing Address		Fidelio Cruise Softwa Borselstrasse 16c Hamburg 22765 DE Germany	are GmbH	- Live Pict		Stored Picture —	
Travel Agency — Name: Name2: Street: Street2: City: State: Zip: Country: Phone: Fax: Salutation: First Name: Last Name: E-Mail: Agent ID: Agent R.ID:		TUI AG Karl-Wiechert-Allee Hanover 30625 DE Germany +49 (0) 511 566-09 Mr. Friedrich Krueger krueger @email.com 78978999999 778798789877		Pre-Cruise: Ove Post-Cruise: Air Currency: USD Trav. Insurance	tion Related Info triand To:AMS 10:1110 16: HMM123456X 00:00 15:50:00 ance: 165:00 urned	Picture	Truise Fare

Figure 1-97 - More Info tab

Field	Description
Name	Billing Name
Street	Billing Address
City	City of Billing Address
Zip	Zip code of Billing Address
State	State of Billing Address
Country	Country of Billing Address
Travel Agency	
Name	Travel Agency Name
Street	Street Address of Agency
City	City
State	State
Zip	Zip Code
Country	Country
Phone	Phone number of Travel Agency

Field	Description					
Fax	Fax number of Travel Agency					
Salutation	Salutation of contact person					
First Name	First name of contact person					
Last Name	Last name of contact person					
E-Mail	email address of contact					
AgentID	Agency ID					
Agent R.ID:	Additional Agency ID					
Agent B.ID	Additional Agency ID					
Take Picture						
Live Picture	Live view of the guest before picture were taken					
Stored Picture	Picture saved using Live Picture function					
Cruise Reservation Rela	ated Info					
Pre Cruise	Pre-Cruise arrangement. Information imported via DGS.					
Post Cruise	Post-Cruise arrangement. Information imported via DGS.					
Currency	Cruise Fare Currency. Information imported via DGS.					
Trav. Insurance	Travel Insurance number. Information imported via DGS.					
Cruise Fare Code	Fare code from the reservation system. Information imported via DGS.					
Cruise Fare	Cruise Fare. Information imported via DGS.					
Cruise Full Fare	Full Cruise Fare. Information imported via DGS.					
Edit Cruise Fare	Function to edit cruise fare balance. User right dependent.					
Product Details						
Product	Product code linked to the booking					
Promotion	Promotion code linked to the booking					
Savings	Discount code linked to the booking					
Return Documents						
Documents are not returned	Indicate the date/time and user who returned the guest travel document.					

1.5.1. Take Picture

The Take Picture option captures the current guest picture and shared them across other modules, enabling other users to easily recognize the guest they are dealing with. The supported picture file format are *.jpg* or *.bmp*.

Taking Guest Picture

- 1. Retrieve the account and navigate to the **More Info** tab.
- 2. The live image of the guest is displayed in the Live Picture window.
- 3. Click **Take Picture** to capture the image.

	1	
Take Pic		

Figure 1-98 - Take Picture

1.5.2. Cruise Reservation Related Info

The Cruise Reservation Related Info section displays the cruise price paid in Reservation system, and these data are imported from DGS ResOnline. The fields are non editable except the **Cruise Fare Balance**, and it is dependent on User Access Rights #4461.

To Edit Cruise Fare

- 1. In the **More Info** tab, click the **Edit Cruise Fare**.
- 2. Edit the Cruise Fare Balance and then click **OK** to save.

₿.	Cruise Fare Change								
Cruise Reservation Related Info									
Cruise Fare Code:	HMM123456X								
Cruise Fare:	2900.00								
Cruise Full Fare:	3500.00								
Cruise Fare Balan	ce: 165.00								
	<u>C</u> ancel <u>D</u> k								

Figure 1-99 - Edit Cruise Fare

1.5.3. Document Return

The Document Return section stores the date, time and user who returned the travel documents to the guest via the **Document Return** module.

 Return Documents Documents are not returned 	Return
Documents Returned By: A On: 13/04/2015 At: 13:42	Delete

Figure 1-100 - Document Return in More Guest Info

To Cancel a Document Return

1. In the **More Info** tab, click **Delete** to reset the document status.

2. This changes the button display to 'Return' and status of the document as 'Documents are not returned'.

1.6. Service Info Tab

The **Service Info** function in **Guest Handling** screen stores the type of service, amenities package or special requests rendered by the ship, without having to rely on large manifest for information. The packages and requests arranged through the cruise company prior to actual sail date are also included in the reservation information during the periodic import. Although these information's are mainly updated through reservations import file, manually update are possible when needed. Besides listing these requests under individual guest records, a summary of such informations are populated in **Amenities Overview** function, allowing the responsible parties on board such as Manager, Chief Steward, Hostess/Group Coordinator an access, and ensuring requests are fulfilled.

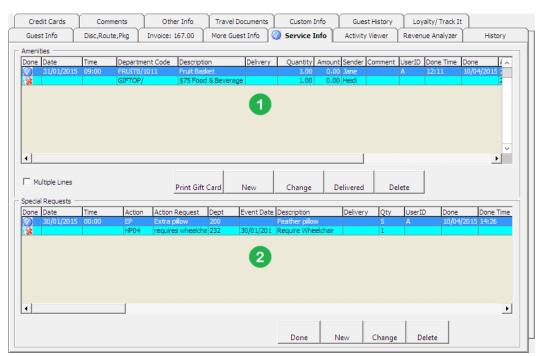


Figure 1-101 - Guest Handling-Service Info tab

The screen is divided into two sections:

- 1. Section contains details of pre-planned company packages or any amenities to be accorded during the cruise.
- 2. Section contains all the Special Requests for passenger with special needs.

1.6.1. Setting Up an Amenity / Special Request

- 1. Retrieve the account and navigate to **Service Info** tab.
- 2. Click the **New** under the Amenity/Special Request section to open a dialog box, and then fill in all the required information.

6	New	Amenity	x
Amenity Info	FRUITB Pruit Basket	Sender Sender Message from Sender	Jane Have a wonderful cruise vacation.
Quantity Price each Cost Currency	1 0.00	Delivery Division Date Time Location Occurrence	232 Service 31/01/2015 09:00:00
Applicable Status	Undefined 🔍	Done by Date/Time Waiter	Cancel

Figure 1-102 - Amenity Information Form

🗞 Ne	w Special Request
- Special Request	
Department Code	: 200 Housekeeping 💌
Action Code:	EP ? Extra pillow
Description:	Feather pillow
Quantity	5
	P
Event Date/Time	
Delivery	
Date/Time	
Location	
	<u>Q</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

Figure 1-103 - Special Request Form

Field	Description
Code / Action Code	Short Amenity /Special Request Code
Description	Description of the code
Ext. Code	External brochure/reference code.
Comments	Additional comments pertaining to this amenity
Quantity	Required quantity
Price each	Unit price of amenity
Cost	Amenity Cost Price

Field	Description
Currency	Amenity price currency.
Applicable	Price sold per passenger or cabin.
Status	Amenity status - Active or Cancelled
Sender	Amenity Sender
Message	Message from sender
Division	Division responsible for delivery
Date / Event Date	Schedule delivery date
Time / Event Time	Schedule delivery time
Location	Delivery location
Occurrence	No of occurrence if any
Done by Date/Time	Date and time items were delivered
Waiter	Service completed by

3. Click the **OK** to save, and this adds the items into the Amenities/Special Request section and a *Red X envelope* under **Done** column.

one	Date	Time	Department Cod	le Description	Deliv	ery Qu	antity	Amount	Sender	Comm	ents
3	31/01/2015	09:00	FRUITB/1011	Fruit Basket			1.00	0.00	Jane		_
94 94			GIFTOP/	\$75 Food & Beve	erage		1.00	0.00	Heidi		
pecial	Requests —										
	Requests — Date	Time	Action Code	Action Request	Dept Code	Event Da	te Des	cription	Delivery Location	Qty	UserID

Figure 1-104 – Amenities/Special Request Items

4. A *Check Mark* is placed on the **Service Info tab** as an alert to user that there are entry needing follow-up.

1.6.2. To Mark Items as Delivered

- 1. Select the item from the Amenity/Special Request section and then click **Delivered**.
- 2. System will replace the *Red X envelope* with a *Check Mark* in the **Done** column, with its Date/Time and User who completed the task shown.

Done	Date	Time	Department	t Code	Description		Delivery	Quantity	Amount	Sender	Comment	UserID	Done Time	Done	^
\bigcirc	31/01/2015	09:00	FRUITB/10	11	Fruit Basket			1.00	0.00	Jane		A	12:02	10/04/2015	
1			GIFTOP/		\$75 Food & B	leverage		1.00	0.00	Heidi					
pecia	Requests —														
	Requests — Date	Time	Action	Action F	lequest Dep	pt E	vent Date	Description		Delivery	/ Qty	UserID) Done	Done T	īm

Figure 1-105 - Amenities/Special Request Delivered Items

- 3. Click the **OK** to save, and this adds the items into the Special Requests section and a *Red X envelope* under **Done** column.
- 4. A *Check Mark* is placed on the **Service Info tab** as an alert to user that there are entry needing follow-up.

1.7. Activity Viewer Tab

The Activity Viewer tab provides users a quick view of the activities signed up by the guest, be it Excursion, Dining arrangements or Spa booking, thus enabling them to locate the guest or follow up on up-coming activities. The information's displayed are controlled by two Parameter:

- EONE, Use RCL XML Format
- Personal Itin, ShowAlt

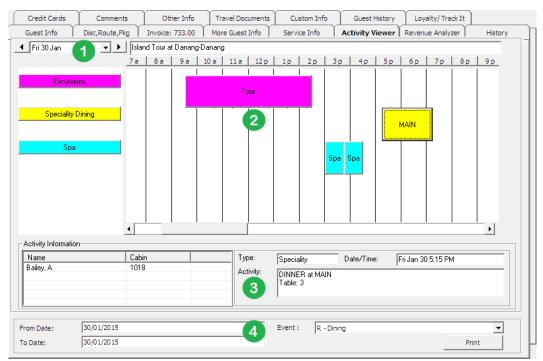


Figure 1-106 - Activity Viewer Screen

Table 1-13 - Activity Screen

Field	Description
1	Date/Time grid of activity screen
2	Type and scheduled time of activities
3	Details of selected activity
4	Date/Time of even filter for Itinerary print out

By default, the time grid is set to an hourly grid and this can be easily changed by right clicking on the time grid, and then select the desired time frame to display.

10 p	11 p 30 Minutes
	🗸 1 Hour
	2 Hours
	6 Hours
	12 Hours
	1 Day

System will indicate the activity time in the grid according to the color defined for each type of activity per below:

Excursions



1.7.1. Navigating through Activity Viewer

- 1. On the date field, select either the date to display using the down arrow key, or use the arrow left/right to navigate to previous or next day view.
- 2. Use the scrollbar to navigate to previous or future time period.
- 3. Clicking on the activity bar in the grid view will further display information such as passenger name of the selected cabin, activity type, activity date and time of a selected event outlet or table reservation in Activity Information section.
- 4. An itinerary can be printed from the same screen. See **FC Administration**, **Report Setup**.

Note: A report configuration under report group Itinerary is required prior to printing an itinerary. See **FC Administration, Report Setup** section for report configuration steps.

Printing an Itinerary

1. In the Date/Time filter at the bottom of the screen, enter the activity date range to print.

From Date:	30/01/2015	Event :	E - Excursion	•	
To Date:	30/01/2015			Print	

- 2. Select the type of event from the drop-down list.
- 3. Click **Print** to generate the Itinerary.

		Shore Excursion Passenger Activities Report
Cabin:	1018	
Name:	Ms. A Bailey	
Activity Date Time	Activity Description	
Friday, Jar	nuary 30, 2015	
09:30 - 14	:30 Tour A	
		ACTIVITY INFORMATION
	Duration: Meeting Point: Meeting Time: Required Clothes: Remarks:	05:00 Hall 08:30

Figure 1-107 - Sample Excursion Itinerary

1.8. Revenue Analyzer Tab

The Revenue Analyzer provides users a revenue analysis of selected guest by date, department and transaction number order. It comprises of two tabs - **Department Details** and **Item Details**. By default, information displayed on screen are imploded and only the transaction date, net total and gross total are shown. To view a detailed

information, place a check mark in **Expand All** or manually click the '+/-' key to show/hide the column or click the **arrow down** on the drop-down list to further expand the information of respective column.

Credit Cards	Commer	Comments Other I		Travel Docum	ents 📗	Custom Info		Guest History	Loyalty/Track It	
Guest Info	t Info Disc,Route,Pkg Invoice: 39		00 More Guest Ir		Info Service Info		Activity Viewer		Revenue Analyzer	History
Department Details						ils)		
✓ Expand All										
ransaction Date		Department 🗖	Transa	ction Number 🔽	Net Total	Gross Total				
2015-01-29 Embar		2060 Manhattan Bar			10.00					-
			Total		10.00	10.00				-
		🔳 3070 Minibar	14118	658	5.00	5.00				
			Total		5.00					
		🔳 4000 Logo Shop	14118	657	14.00	14.00				
			Total		14.00					
		Total			29.00					
2015-01-30 Island	Tour at Danang			879	10.00					
			Total		10.00					
		Total			10.00 39.00					
otal					39.00	39.00				
										• •

Figure 1-108 – Revenue Analyzer Viewer Screen

Table 1-14 - Field definition of Revenue Analyz	zer
---	-----

Field	Description
Transaction Date	Date transaction were posted.
Department	Financial Department.
Transaction Number	System generated transaction ID.
Total	Sub-total of each Financial Department.
Net Total	Total Net amount (Total value excluding discount).
Gross Total	Gross amount (Total value before discount)

1.9. History Tab

The History tab stores future and past reservation records, as well as the cabin change log. Other than the **Future Reservations** section where user is able to insert, edit and remove a reservation, all other information on this screen are non-editable.

Eront Desk Cashier Options Security About E		_ = =
Group Selector/Resident Selection	Comments Other Info Travel Documents Custom Info Guest Histor	y Loyalty/Track It
	Guest Info Disc,Route,Pkg Pre-Invoice: 0.00 More Guest Info Service Info	Activity Viewer History Credit Cards
Guests found: 6 Selected: 1 Z	Previous Reservations	
Cabin Name Date A Bell, J Ms 03/02/2015	From To Cabin Notes ▶ 13/01/2015 30/01/2015 10000 10000	Stay Duration 17
중 07/02/2015 O	30/01/2015 30/01/2015 10000	1
- 03/02/2015	1	
10004 Doe, Jane Ms 03/02/2015 07/0015		
Homes 03/02/2015 0 0 - 03/02/2015 0 0 - 03/02/2015 0 0 1021 Lee,May 03/02/2015 0 0 - 07/02/2015 0 0		
1021 Lee,May 03/02/2015 07/02/2015	Future Reservations	
Zhang, Joe 03/02/2015 σ	31/01/2015 03/02/2015 1021	
P 2 - 07/02/2015 □ m - m	2	
Expected		
e		New Edit Remove
Cancelled	Cabin Change History	
	Date Time Old Cabin New Cabin 09/04/2015 13:50 10000 10004	Reasons Changed By A
~ ~ ~	3	
Notice of the second se	O	

Figure 1-109 - History tab

Field	Description
1	 This section stores records of previous reservations by date,
	cabin number, notes and overall stay duration.
	 Records are captured once user check out the guest.
2	 This section stores records of future reservations.
	 During system date change, system will check the future
	reservations records for expected embarkation that falls on
	the next system date and automatically renewed them to
	Expected Arrival.
3	 This section stores records of cabin assigned to the guest
	during their stay, including future reservations if any.

1.9.1. Creating Future Reservation

- 1. Click **New** to open the Future Reservations form.
- 2. Enter the **Cabin** number and select the **Expected Embarkation/Disembarkation Date**.
- 3. Click **OK** to save and System will insert the record in the Future Reservation section.

 Future Reser 	vations ×
Cabin Expected Embarkation Date Expected Disembarkation Date	1015 31/01/2015 ▼ 106/02/2015 ▼
<u></u> K	Cancel

1.9.2. Editing Future Reservation

- 1. In the **Future Reservation** section, select the future reservation.
- 2. Click Edit to open the Future Reservations form.
- 3. Alter the information and then click **OK** to save the changes.

1.9.3. Removing Future Reservation

- 1. In the **Future Reservation** section, select the future reservation.
- 2. Click **Remove** to remove the record.

1.10. Comments Tab

The Comments tab is designed to handle multiple follow ups on feedback/complaints received pertaining to a cabin, services rendered, facilities and etc. Besides entering a comments, scanning and attaching an image file is also possible.

Guest Info	Disc,Route,Pkg	Invoice	: 235.30	More Guest Info	Service Info	Activity Viewer	Revenue Analyzer	History
Credit Cards	🏂 Comments	Other	Info	Travel Documents	Custom Info	Guest History	Loyalty/ Track It	
E-) Comment E- 2 CABSAF[23/08/	2015 10:49:32 Complaint - 11:04:40 Complaint - Servic	Service by T		omment L	Resolution Resolution Selected quest 23(08/2015 10:49:32 TESTER, CREW LINKED 'A' MR	Document Imag	i	•
			Entered By (User ID) Reported By (Person) Comment Code Comment Category		A Reception CABSAF Cabin Safe COM1 Compleints			-
			Comment Description Remarks Comment Report Type External Code		Cabin Safe does not accept pincod	le entered. Require a reset		~
					ATDSK At Desk			~
< Add Comment	Remove Comment Remove	Resolution	Resolved By Associated C		0.00	10:49:32	* *	
Save	Undo Spell	Check	Comment Department Involved		COM1A,			?

Figure 1-110 - Comments Tab

1.10.1 Adding a Comment/Sub-comment

- 1. Click the Add Comment at the bottom left of the screen
- 2. In the **Comment tab**, select the relevant fields using the drop-down list.
- 3. Enter the **Reported By, Comment description, Additional Cost** and check the urgency and sensitivity, if any.
- 4. Click **Save** to save the record, and this add a **Red Cross indicator** on the Comment tab.
- 5. If a **Comment** is selected and **Add Comment** is clicked, this creates a subcomment, with the Comment Category and Comment Description being defaulted to the main comment and they are not editable.

1.10.2 Attaching Image File

- 1. In the selected comment, navigate to the Document Image tab.
- 2. Click **Scan Document** or **Upload File** if uploading an image from a storage location.
- 3. Click **Save** to save the image to the database.

1.10.3 Resolving a Comment

- 1. Select the main comment from the left pane of the screen, then navigate to **Resolution tab**.
- 2. Enter the **Resolved by (Person)** and **Resolution Description**, and then check the **Resolved** check box at the bottom of the screen.
- 3. Click **Save** to save the resolution, and this places a check mark next to the comment(s).

Note: Checking the Resolved check box will sets all sub-comments as resolved.

B-Ĵ Comment	Comment	Resolution	Document Image							
😑 😼 CABSAF 23/08/2015 10:49:32 Complaint - Service by T										
23/08/2015 11:04:40 Complaint - Service by TESTEF										
	Entry Date	23/08/2015 11:12:46								
	Entered By (User)	TESTER, CREW LINKED 'A' MR								
	Date/Time Resolved	23/08/2015	:12:46 ·							
	Resolved By (Person)									
	Resolution Code			•						
	Resolution Description									
	Comments			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
	Comments									
< >>				. I I						
	External Code	/								
Add Comment Remove Comment Remove Resolution	Associated Cost	0.00								
Save Undo Spell Check	Resolved	,								

Figure 1-111 - Comment Resolution tab

1.11. Other Info Tab

Other Info tab stores the passenger flight assignment, cabin maintenance tasks and other general information. Other functions included in this tab are board card printing, enabling/disabling phone and printing passport label.

Guest Info Disc,Route,Pkg Invoice: 235.3				ce: 235.30	Mo	re Guest	Info		Service Info	A	Activity Viewer Revenue Analy		Revenue Analyze	er 🛛	History		
Cre	dit Card	s	Cor	omments Other Info			Trave	Travel Documents Custom Info			∫ Gu	Guest History Loyalty/ Track It					
Eliobt	Assignme	ent															
-												Luch at 1			[[]
D A/L	/T Fligh AA :		arture D 08/2015.			Details 2015.IT		T/F Pri 100	<u>ce N</u> 2	o of Bags	Bag Label	Airline Check	IU	PNR	International Yes	Flight	Flight Seat
A	AA :		08/2015, 08/2015,			2015,11 2015,IT		100	2		DOE	No			Yes		15
<																	>
	ige Code							_		1		1	1	1			
	nation Co								Add		Edit	Delete	Airline	Check In			
									Add		Eult	Delete	Amine	Check in			
	enance -																
		I	1	I	1		1	1	_	1							
Prior 1		Date 24/02/2010	Time 14:40	Completion Date 25/02/2010 12:49		Task Code Carpenter	Order No 113627			Descriptio	IN E PORTA BAG	NO					^
1		1.1		25/02/2010 12:49		Carpenter	113027					NEED TO BE FI	THANKS				
1				03/05/2010 12:49		Carpenter	122334					NECTING DOG			IV S		
		1.1.1		30/04/2010 07:08		Carpenter	122334					VEED TO BE FIX		DETIXITIA	w.J		
	-	1 1 1		11/05/2010 14:20		Carpenter	123230					OR NEED TO BE		2			
1				23/06/2010 08:35		Carpenter	130050					OOR NEED TO BE					
1		19/01/2012		25/00/2010 00.55		Housekeeping		ı testina				OOK NEED TO L					
1		11/07/2012				Electronic	135787			asdasd							
-		24/04/2014				Diambing				tost print	20						~
	Categori						Other Info	rmation									
	r Group 1 ss Plan	1					Protection										
vireie	ss Plan						Sales Amo Cruise Da					0 3					
							Award Lev	rel:				2					
							Cruise/To Cabin Sha		or:								
							COULT STIC	ing.									
	v Board (. 1		Door Card		Board Card		ble Phone			ble Phone		ssport Labe		set Board Card		

Figure 1-112 - Other Info Tab

1.11.1. Flight Assignment

Arrival/departure flight information and transfers arrangements are updated in the Flight Assignment section.

۶ Assign New Flight 📉								
Assign Flight								
Flight Direction :	Arrival							
Flight Date :	29/08/2015 00:00 💌							
Flight Carrier/No :	AA 100 💌							
Flight Seat No :								
Flight Class :								
Passenger Name Record (PNR):								
🗍 Onboard Airlin	e Check In							
L								
	OK Cancel							

Figure 1-113 - Flight Assignment in Other Info tab

Adding arrival/departure flight details,

- 1. Click Add in the Other Info tab, Flight Assignment section.
- 2. Select the **Flight direction**, **date**, **Flight Carrier** from the drop-down list, and then enter the **Seat No**, **Flight Class** and **Passenger's Name**.
- 3. Click **OK** to save the record.

The Edit assignment will only allow you to edit the Transfer price, no of bags, bag label or Seat number.

×	5 Edi	t Guest Flight 🛛 🛛 🗙
Г	Guest Flight Optio	ns
1	Transfer Price	100
1	Number of Bags :	2
E	Bag Label :	DOE
F	Flight Seat No:	15
F	Flight Class :	E
		OK Cancel

Figure 1-114 - Edit Flight Assignment

1.11.2. Maintenance

The Maintenance section displays all maintenance task related to selected cabin, regardless of its completion status and these task are entered in FC Maintenance module.

1.11.3. Guest Categories

The Guest Categories section displays the selected information from Edit Information, Guest Categories check box. These information's are configured in Administration, System Codes, Guest Categories codes.

1.11.4. Guest Categories / Other Information

The Guest Categories and Other Information section displays the selected information from Edit Information, Guest Categories check box and various fields in Name/Reservation section.

1.12. Travel Documents Tab

Details of the guest passport, identification or any travel documents captured through passport/ID scanning device are stored in this tab and will be purged at the end of the cruise or according to the policy defined by the Ship.

Guest Info	Disc,Route,Pkg	Invoice: 0.00	More Guest Info	Service Info	Activity Viewer	Revenue Analyzer	History
Credit Cards	Comments	Other Info	Travel Documents	Custom Info	Guest History	Loyalty/Track It	
	Documents List		Type: PPC Pasgort Card Tourist Visa 2: 2: 2: 2: 2: 2: 2: 2: 2: 2: 2: 2: 2:	PASSPORT 20000000 C+China C+N F0000000 2000 18(07)1985 P000000052 <==000000	Guest Hatory		
		Alow Duration of Sta	No. J. An (s) where the second secon				
		1	ld New	Edit	Remove		

Figure 1-115 - Travel Documents tab

Field	Description
Predefined Document Type	Document type configured in Administration Module, eg: passport, identification card.
Document Type	Type of Visa
Document Number	Passport or ID number
Issue Date	Document issue date
Expiry Date	Document expiry date
Birthdate	Passenger Birthdate
Issued Country	Country document were issued
Valid From	Validity of document
Document Name	Document type
Issued Place	Document issued place
First Name	First Name
Last Name	Last Name
Code MRZ1	Machine Reader Track 1
Code MRZ2	Machine Reader Track 3
Code MRZ3	Machine Reader Track 3
Number of Entries	Number of entries allowed
Allow Duration of Stay	Allowed duration of stay on each visit.

Table 1-16 - Field definition of Travel Documents

1.12.1. Adding/Editing a Travel Document

>	D	ocument Add/Edit		×
Documents A	dd/Edit			
Document Details				
Predefined Document Type:		Document Name:		
Document Type:		Issued Place:		
Document Number:		First Name:		
Issue Date:	22/08/2015	Last Name:		
Expiry Date:	22/08/2015 🔹	Code MRZ1:		
Birthdate:	22/08/2015 🔹	Code MRZ2:		
Issued Country:	-	Code MRZ3:		
Valid From:	22/08/2015	Number of Entries:	Allow Duration of Stay:	
Document Photo Document Holder's Photo Capture from Reader	Document Snapshot		Upload File QK	Save Document Image

Figure 1-116 - Travel Document Add/Edit screen

- 1. In the **Travel Documents** tab, click **Add New** to open the Document Add/Edit form.
- 2. Fill in all relevant information using the drop-down list or manually enter them.
- 3. Click **Upload File** to upload the picture or scanned document.
- 4. Click **OK** to save the travel document.
- 5. To edit, click the **Edit**, update the relevant information, and then click **OK** to save.

1.13. Custom Info Tab

The Custom Info tab is a user definable field that allow user to customize the field according to their operational requirements. The field names are defined in FC Administration, Administration, User Definable Field Setup.

B Placecard Misc D Belmen D Belmen D Boyole D Harge Instruction O Malbox O May Description D Passinfo 1 D Possinfo 2 D Phone Internet D Storage E mail Statement	Comments	Other Info	Travel Documents	Custom Info	Guest History	Loyalty/Trad. It	
B Placecard BMsc O Belmen O Belmen O Bicyde O Charge Instruction O Mailtox O Mailtox O Mailtox O Mailtox O Mailtox O Mailtox O Passinfo1 O Passinfo2 O Phone Internet O Storage E hall Statement	ormations)						
BMsc O Admin O Belmen O Brycle O Charge Entroucion O Valabox O Versigner O Passinfo1 O Passinfo2 O Possinfo2 O Storage in Faal Statement	ormations)						
ico Belmen Do Bicycle O Ohrorge Instruction ico Malbox Do Newspaper Do Peestinfo1 ico Peestinfo2 Do Phone Internet So Storage in Final Statement							
0 Admin 0 Bellenen 0 Bruche 0 Charge Instruction 0 Malbox 0 Heivspaper 0 PassifinG1 0 PassifinG2 0 PossifinG2 0 Storage in Shall Statement							
PO Bicycle PC Charge Instruction PC Matibox PC Newspaper PC Newspaper PC Peasinfo1 PC Peasinfo1 PC Peasinfo1 PC Peasinfo2 PC Phone Internet PC Storage Pn Enal Statement							
FO Charge Instruction FO Mallox FO Newspaper FO PassInfo 1 FO PassInfo 2 FO Phone Internet FO Storage Fin Email Statement							
FO Malbox FO Newspaper FO Passinfo1 FO Passinfo2 FO Phone Internet FO Storage Fin Emal Statement							
FO PassInfo1 FO PassInfo2 FO Phone Internet FO Storage Fin Email Statement							
FO Newspaper FO PassInfo1 FO PassInfo2 FO Phone Internet FO Storage Fin Email Statement							
FO Newspaper FO PassInfo1 FO PassInfo2 FO Phone Internet FO Storage Fin Email Statement Fin General							
FO PassInfo2 FO Phone Internet FO Storage Fin Email Statement							
FO Phone Internet FO Storage Fin Email Statement							
FO Storage Fin Email Statement							
Fin Email Statement							
Fin General							
Fin Mthly Statement							
HS Day Service time							
HS General							
HS General Balcony							
HS General Guestbath							
HS General Guestbed							
HS General Kitchen							
HS General Living Room							
HS General Masterbath							
HS General Masterbed							
HS Lights After							
HS Lights Arrival							
HS Linen Change							
HS Luggage M/R							
HS Shoes							
HS Turn Down General							
HS Turn Down Guestbath							

Figure 1-117 - Custom Info Tab

1.14. Guest History Tab

The Guest History tab records the historical reservation data, amount spent, amenity and special requests from various ships the guest has been on-board, and these data are transferred from **Shoreshide FMS** database via the Reservation Online interface. The Guest History screen is comprises of two main tab - **Booking** and **Raw XML**.

The **Booking** tab is further sectionalized into 5 different views and they are: **Transactions, Item Details, Shore Excursion, Amenity, Special Request** and **Comments**.

Booking Raw XML Ship Name Cruise Code Description Embark Date Debark Date Cabin MV Shadow SH0212 VOY#212 ALASKA SE 18 01/09/2007 08/09/2007 Transactions Item Details Shore Excursion Amenity Special Request Comments Expand All DEPTCLASS DEPARTMENT DEPTCROUP POSIDATE Non Ship Daily Service Charge Non Ship 01/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 Total 30.00 Total 03.00 Total 1.49 Total 31.49	Comments)	Other Info	Travel Documer	nts Č C	Custom Info	Guest Hist	orv Lova	ty/Track It		
Ship Name Cruise Code Description Embark Date Debark Date Cabin MV Shadow SH0212 VOY#212 ALASKA SE 18 01/09/2007 08/09/2007 7055 Item Details Shore Excursion Amenity Special Request Comments Image: State						V				
Item Details Shore Excursion Amenity Special Request Comments Expand All Expand All Item Details Shore Excursion Sum of AMOUNT Item Details <		Boo	king			L		Raw)	(ML	
Item Details Shore Excursion Amenity Special Request Comments Expand All Expand All Item Details Shore Excursion Sum of AMOUNT Item Details <	Shin Name O	ruise Code Descriptic		Embark Da	te Debark Date	Cabin				
Expand All DEPTCLASS DEPARTMENT DEPTGROUP POSTDATE Sum of AMOUNT ■Non Ship ■Daily Service Charge ■Non Ship 01/09/2007 10.00 02/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.40 10.										
Expand All DEPTCLASS DEPARTMENT DEPTGROUP POSTDATE Sum of AMOUNT ■Non Ship ■Daily Service Charge ■Non Ship 01/09/2007 10.00 02/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.40 10.										
Expand All DEPTCLASS DEPARTMENT DEPTGROUP POSTDATE Sum of AMOUNT ■Non Ship ■Daily Service Charge ■Non Ship 01/09/2007 10.00 02/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.40 10.										
Expand All DEPTCLASS DEPARTMENT DEPTGROUP POSTDATE Sum of AMOUNT ■Non Ship ■Daily Service Charge ■Non Ship 01/09/2007 10.00 02/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.40 10.										
Expand All DEPTCLASS DEPARTMENT DEPTGROUP POSTDATE Sum of AMOUNT ■Non Ship ■Daily Service Charge ■Non Ship 01/09/2007 10.00 02/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.40 10.										
Expand All DEPTCLASS DEPARTMENT DEPTGROUP POSTDATE Sum of AMOUNT ■Non Ship ■Daily Service Charge ■Non Ship 01/09/2007 10.00 02/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.40 10.										
Expand All DEPTCLASS DEPARTMENT DEPTGROUP POSTDATE Sum of AMOUNT ■Non Ship ■Daily Service Charge ■Non Ship 01/09/2007 10.00 02/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.40 10.	Transactio	ns Iter	Details	Shore	Excursion	Amen	ity	Special Rec	uest	Comments
DEPTCLASS DEPARTMENT DEPTGROUP POSTDATE Sum of AMOUNT ■Non Ship ■Daily Service Charge ■Non Ship 01/09/2007 10.00 02/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 03/09/2007 10.00 Total 30.00 30.00 ■Rent Bin 50 Wine and Champagne ■Gift Shop - Rent Bin 50 ■Shops 04/09/2007 1.49 Total Total 11.49 Total 1.49 Total 01 1.49 1.49 Total 31.49 31.49	\						,			
Image: Service Charge	Expand All									
Image: Service Charge										
Image: Service Charge	DEPTCLASS		DEPARTMENT		DEPTGROUP	POSTDATE 🔻	Sum of AMOL	NT		
Image: Constraint of the constrated of the constraint of the constraint of the constraint of the										
Image: Contract of the second secon							10	00		<u> </u>
Total 30.00 Total 30.00 Total 30.00 IRent Bin 50 Wine and Champagne Ishops 04/09/2007 1.49 Total 1.49 1.49 Total 31.49 31.49						<u> </u>	10	00		
Total 30.00 Image: Second state states							30	00		
Image: Second system Image: Se										
Total 1.49 Total 1.49 Total 1.49 Total 31.49					lotal		30	00		
Total 1.49 Total 1.49 Total 31.49			Total		lotal					
Total 1.49 Total 31.49	Rent Bin 50 V	line and Champagne		ent Bin 50		04/09/2007	30	00		
Total 31.49	■Rent Bin 50 W	/ine and Champagne		ent Bin 50			30	00 49		
	■Rent Bin 50 W	ine and Champagne			⊒ Shops		30 1 1	00 49 49		
	■Rent Bin 50 W		■Gift Shop - Re		⊒ Shops		30 1 1	00 49 49 49		
			■Gift Shop - Re		⊒ Shops		30 1 1 1	00 49 49 49 49		
			■Gift Shop - Re		⊒ Shops		30 1 1 1	00 49 49 49 49		
			■Gift Shop - Re		⊒ Shops		30 1 1 1	00 49 49 49 49		
			■Gift Shop - Re		⊒ Shops		30 1 1 1	00 49 49 49 49		
			■Gift Shop - Re		⊒ Shops		30 1 1 1	00 49 49 49 49		

Figure 1-118 - Guest History Tab

1.14.1. Transactions Tab

The first tab within the **Booking** tab is Transactions. In this tab, past transactions from previous cruises sorted by Department class, Department code, Department Group, Post date and Sum of amount are shown.

Transactions	Ite	m Details 🍸 Sho	ore Excursion	Ar	menity 🏾	Special Request	Comments
 Expand All 							
						1	
DEPTCLASS	_			POSTDATE 🔻	Sum of AMOUN		
Non Ship		Daily Service Charge	Non Ship	01/09/2007	10.00		-
				02/09/2007	10.00)	-
				03/09/2007	10.00)	-
				Total	30.00)	
			Total		30.00)	
		Total			30.00		
Rent Bin 50 Wine and	Champagne	Gift Shop - Rent Bin 50	■ Shops	04/09/2007	1.49		
				Total	1.49		
			Total		1.49)	
		Total			1.49)	
otal					31.49		
							,
					4		
							<u></u>

Figure 1-119 - Guest History Transaction tab

Pressing the **+/-** key or the arrow down key will explode or implode the details under each section, enabling informations in each respective columns to be further drilled down.



1.14.2. Items Details

Transaction	ns	I	tem Details	Shore E	xcurs	ion	Amenity	Special Requ	est 🍸	Comments
Family Group	Major Grou	ıp	Location	Item Description	Qty	Total	 			
Unlimited Drinks	Non-Alc P		Ocean Bar	* Soft Drink Car	1	18.00				
Massage Service	Massage S	ervices	SPA/BEAUTY	Open Massage	1	149.00				
Souvenir	Souvenirs		Main Dining Room	* Cordial Glass	1	2.89				
Unlimited Drinks	Beer P		Ocean Bar	Bud Light	1	3.95				
Unlimited Drinks	Beer P		Crow's Nest	Heineken	1	4.45				
Unlimited Drinks	Beer P		Vista Lounge 1	Heineken	2	8.90				
Unlimited Drinks	Beer P		Upper Dining Rm.	Heineken	2	8.90				
Unlimited Drinks	Liquor P		Vista Lounge 1	Martini	1	6.45				
Unlimited Drinks	Liquor P		Vista Lounge 1	Ketel One	1	5.65				
Unlimited Drinks	Soda		Ocean Bar	Diet Coke	1	1.95				
Unlimited Drinks	Liquor P		Vista Lounge 1	Bailey's Irish	1	5.45				
Unlimited Drinks	Soda		Upper Dining Rm.	Sprite	1	1.95				
Other	Liquor NP		Vista Lounge 1	Special Instr.	2	0.00				
Other	Liquor NP		Vista Lounge 1	on the rocks	1	0.00				
Other	Liquor NP		Sports Bar	water	1	0.00				
Other	Liquor NP		Crow's Nest	Special Instr.	1	0.00				
Other	Liquor NP		Vista Lounge 1	straight up	1	0.00				
Unlimited Drinks	Liquor P		Buddha Bar	Bacardi White	1	5.45				
Unlimited Drinks	Non-Alc P		Buddha Bar	Water .wtr	1	1.95				

The Item Details tab list all the POS Postings in details.

Figure 1-120 - Guest History Details tab

1.14.3. Shore Excursion

The Shore Excursion tab displays past excursions participated by the guest.

	Transa	ictions	s]	Item Details	Shore Exc	ursion	Ĺ	Amenity	Special Request	Comments
Da	ite	Port	Descript	ion	Language	Tickets	Туре	Amount		
02	/09/2007	SPU	Mestrov	ic Gallery, Solin and Trogir	English	1	ADULT	69.00		
03	/09/2007	KA1	Ancient	Olympia and Zorba	English	1	ADULT	104.00		
05	/09/2007	RAV	Marvelo	us Mosaics and A Taste of Ravenn	ia English	1	ADULT	84.00		
08	/09/2007	ZKQ	Tradition	nal Montenegro	English	1	ADULT	94.00		

Figure 1-121 - Guest History Shore Excursion tab

1.14.4. Amenity

The Amenity tab displays past chargeable amenities requests from previous cruises.

	Transactions		It	em Details		Shore Excursion	A	men	ity	Special Request	Comments
Code	2		Dep	artment		Location	Amount	Qty	Note		
MS	- MISCELLANEOUS SEF	RVICE	50	- BEVERAGE SERV	ICES	BEVERAGES	37.95	1	RUFFINO PI	INOT GRIGIO HAPPY ANNIVER	SARY!
MS	- MISCELLANEOUS SER	RVICE	10	- ADMINISTRATIO	DN	OCCASIONS	0.00	1	ANNIVERSA	RY/PAX CELEBRATE ONBOARD)
MS	- MISCELLANEOUS SEF	RVICE	50	- BEVERAGE SERV	ICES	MARKETING PROMOTIONS	20.00	2	ALTERNATE	RESTAURANT RESERVATION	PP ENJOY THE PINNACLE GRI
MS	- MISCELLANEOUS SER	RVICE	10	- ADMINISTRATIO	DN	SPECIAL/SALES SERVICES	0.00	1	ONBOARD \	ALUE BOOKLET ALL ABOARD	VACATIONS
Fig	uro 1 122 C	21100	-+ I	History Ar	nor	vity tab					

Figure 1-122 - Guest History Amenity tab

1.14.5. Special Request

Special Request tab displays the request history during each stay whilst on-board.

Transactions	Item	Details	Sh	ore Excur	sion		Amenity	Special Request	Comments
Code		Department		Location	Otv	Note			
MS - MISCELLANEC	OUS SERVICE	10 - ADMINIS	TRATION		1	CAT	SA		
MS - MISCELLANEC	OUS SERVICE	10 - ADMINIS	TRATION		1	BED	Twin bed		
MS - MISCELLANEC	OUS SERVICE	10 - ADMINIS	TRATION		1	MARINER	374602886	0000	
 - 4 400 C				Deer					

Figure 1-123 - Guest History Special Request tab

1.14.6. Comments

The Comment tab displays past comments inserted on previous cruise.

	Transactions		Item De	tails	Shore Excursion	Amenity	Special Re	equest	Comments
	Resolved	Status	Report Type	Date	Description			Comment Typ	e
►	Unresolved	Open		01/09/2007	left courtesy vm-abbie	[Insert Free]	Fext Here]		
	Resolved	Closed		15/04/2009	Issue: Grinding noise from ba		*** Not Assig	ined ***	
	Resolved	Closed		01/09/2007	LVM to guest informing Egypt	Visa is \$15 per person.		*** Not Assig	ined ***
	Unresolved	Open		06/09/2007	left vm regadring GO			*** Not Assig	ined ***
	Unresolved	Open		02/09/2007	if gst approach, kindly show t	hm the onboard value booklet	as gst is inquiring	*** Not Assig	ined ***
	Unresolved	Open		02/09/2007	courtesy call			*** Not Assig	ined ***
	Resolved	Closed	Air Conditioning	30/10/2011	Facility Manager			Facility Mana	ger
	Resolved	Closed	Odor	20/11/2011	11/20/2011 1245PM			Guest Relatio	ns Supervisor

Figure 1-124 - Guest History Comments tab

1.14.7. Raw XML

The Raw XML tab shows the actual passenger history in XML format that were sent from Reservation Online to the ship database.



Figure 1-125 - Guest History Raw XML tab

1.15. Loyalty/TrackIt Tab

Loyalty/TrackIt tab provides user a quick overview on the loyalty program the passenger is attach to, and items that were confiscated or returned during embarkation/disembarkation, and the confiscated items are managed in TrackIt module.

Guest Info Credit Cards	Disc,Route,Pkg Comments	Invoice: 235.30 Other Info	More Guest Info Travel Documents	Service Info Custom Info	Activity Viewer Guest History	Revenue Analyzer	History
cicar caras	connerta	ould allo	nave bocanenta	Castom and	Gueschistory		
ard Number	VIP Title	Last Read Point Balance	Point Balance	VIP Card Expiry Date			
ara Namber	5/VIP	case recar for repaidince	5000	17/02/2018			
Add	Edit De	lete					
Item Type		Store Location D:12 STORE ROOM 2 D:12 STORE ROOM 1					

1.15.1. Loyalty Assignment

Passenger may sign up a loyalty program through the course of the voyage and information such as loyalty card number, points balance, personal details are stored in this tab.

B ,	Edit Loya	alty Pro	gram			×
Loyalty Program In	formation					
VIP Title:	S/VIP SUPERVIP					•
Card Number:		Card Ex	piry Date:	17/02/20	18	
Points Balance:	5000	Points L	ast Read Date:			
VIP Information —						
Surname:	Doe					_
Forename:	John		Birthdate:	17/02/19	56	
Tel No.:	+1 168 15464564		Postcode:			
Address 1:						
Address 2:						
Address 3:						
City:	Country:	US United	States 👻	State:	FL Florida(US)	•
Document Informa	tion					
Document Type:	C Passport C National ID					
Document No:	3232321321	1	Issue Country:	(not app	licable)	•
- Remarks						
						_
				1		
			<u>S</u> ave	e	<u>C</u> ancel	

Figure 1-126 - Loyalty Program form

Adding/Editing a Loyalty Program

- 1. In the Loyalty/TrackIt tab, click **Add** to open the Edit Loyalty program form.
- 2. Fill in all relevant information's using the drop-down list or manually enter them.
- 3. To edit existing information, select the line item and then click **Edit** and then update the information.
- 4. Click **Save** to save the information.

1.15.2. Confiscated Item

Movement and storage location of the confiscated items are displayed in the following section and records are updated:

- When a confiscated item is *returned* or *checked-out temporarily* to the passenger, system *removes* the record from Confiscated Item section.
- When a confiscated item is checked-in by the passenger, then the system *inserts* a record in the Confiscated Item section.

Confiscated Item

ALHOCOL LIQUOR 13/7/2015 3:35:55 PM BAR		Item Type	Item Name	Date Collected	Ī	Store Location		
	►	ALHOCOL	LIQUOR	13/7/2015 3:35:55 PM	1	BAR		
					L		L.,	



1.16. Renew Reservation Function

Instead of making a new reservation for passengers that has checked-out, a reservation can be renewed using the guest historical data.

- 1. Navigate to the **Check Out** tab in **Search Panel**.
- 2. By default, the date is set to **System Date**. Change the date to the passenger *checked-out date*.

Name/Doc No/Cabin	Dates
Date	
Show Party	

- 3. Enter the passenger's Last Name or use the alphabets tab to search for the last name by alphabet. Selecting **ALL** tab will list all passengers departed on the date specified.
- 4. Click the **Re-New Reservation** located at the bottom of the Guest Handling screen.
- 5. At the New Guest Reservation prompt, select **Yes** to renew the reservation.



6. Click **Edit Information** to change the expected arrival date, if required.

1.17. Express Reservation Function

The Express Reservation function within Guest Handling enables user in creating a quick reservation using a simplified Reservation Form. Refer *New Reservation Function* for further information of the field descriptions.

4	Express Reservation	×
Checked-In		
Name John Doe Surname John Doe Forename Image: Select and Select	Travel Information Embarkation Date 04/05/2014 Embarkation Port Portland Maine	Agent Information Agent Id Reservation Id Booking Id Other Info Permanent Resident Id
Passport Information Passport No Issue Date Issue Place Issue Country (not applicable) ▼ Expiry Date Birthdate 01/01/1990 Birth Place Nationality IT Italy ▼ Gender ⓒ Female C Male National ID Documents Checked Collected	Document Image Acquired (Only visible from supported Pass	Royality No@
Swipe Passport		<u>Q</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

Figure 1-128 - Express Reservation form

Creating an Express Reservation

- 1. Click the **New Reservation** locate at the bottom of the Guest Handling screen to open the Express reservation form.
- 2. Enter all relevant information's into the form and update the embarkation / debarkation date.

Note: The Embarkation Date on the form is set to current System Date by default.

3. Click **OK** to save the reservation.

1.18. Get Credit Cards Function

Get Credit Cards enables users in updating the passenger credit card details by swiping the card through the magnetic card reader.

1.18.1. Updating Credit Card Details

1. In the **Search Panel**, search for the passenger record, then click the **Get Credit Card** locate at the bottom of the Guest Handling screen to open the blank Credit Card Entry form.

Cre	dit Card Entry	
- Card Details		Credit
Number:		Card
Expiry Date:		
Owner:		
Use the card to pay for the following	invoices :	
All Invoices		
☐ Invoice 1 □ Invoice 2	_	
Invoice 3	Set Spending Limit	
Invoice 4	Make this card active	
	Manual OK	<u>C</u> ancel
	Please swipe credit	card

Figure 1-129 - Credit Card Entry form

2. At the blank Credit Card Entry form, swipe the credit card through the magnetic card reader, and System will auto populate the credit card details on screen.

	Credit	t Card Entry	
– Card Details			EUROCARD
Number:	X530XX8848XXXXX9004		MasterCard
Expiry Date:	03/20		
Owner:	MASTESTCARDN0076/N		
Use the card	to pay for the following inv	oices :	
🔽 All Invoice	es		
Invoice 1			
Invoice 3		Set Spending Li	
🔲 Invoice 4		Make this card	active
		Manual	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel
		Credit Card /	Accepted

Figure 1-130 - Setting Credit Card Spending Limit

3. Select the **Set Spending Limit** to enter the credit limit of the card.

Manual Update of Credit Card Details

- 1. At the blank Credit Card Entry form, click Manual.
- 2. Manually enter the card information credit card number, expiry date and card holder's name, then click OK to save.

	Credit Card Entry
Card Details	Credit Card
Owner:	
Use the card to pay All Invoices Invoice 1 Invoice 2 Invoice 3 Invoice 4	r the following invoices : Set Spending Limit Make this card active
	Swipe OK Cancel Please enter card number Please enter card number

Figure 1-131 - Manual Credit Card Entry form

3. Click **Yes** at the CC-Check prompt to update the credit card details onto the guest account.

CC-Check	x
This will save CC No.:xxxxxxxxxx 9004 with guest: Mastestcardn0076/N,	
<u>Y</u> es <u>N</u> o	

4. Stored credit card details are viewable in **Credit Card** tab.

umber of Card	s Registered : 1						
	oice Card Type	Card Number	Exp Date Ca	rd Owner	Parcellado	Limits	Signature Exist
	All Master Card	*******		ASTESTCARDN0076/N	N	1000	No
(]				Þ
Print Rece	Print Receipt View Authorizations Activate Card			Set Card Limit	_	-Signature Ca	ptured
Remove C	ard Manual I	ncrement Deac	tivate Card	Enroll Parcellado			
	Number Exp	Date Card Owner					
Reward Cards – Active Card							

Figure 1-132 - Guest Handling Credit Card tab

1.18.2. Capturing Signature

If a Signature Capture device is installed, a sample of the guest signature will be stored in the Credit Card tab.

Storing Sample Signature

- 1. Repeat steps 1 3 of the above.
- 2. Sign on the column provided in the **Signature Device**, press **Confirm** and then **Capture Signature** to save the signature against the passenger credit card record.

		Retry		Confere	
	Please	Sign below to Accept t	he Charges	\supset	
Cr	edit Card Disclaimer. Se	ure by Master Card			
		Ni	/		Cear Signal
	•		signot	ec	Capture Sign

Figure 1-133 - Sample signature on Signature Capture device

3. Stored credit card details and signature are viewable from Credit Card tab.

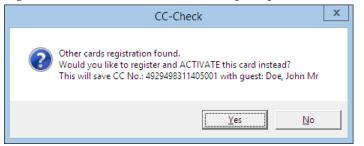
Guest Info	Disc,Route,Pkg	Invoice: 0.00	More Guest Info	Service Info	Activity Viewer	Revenue Analyzer	History
Credit Cards	Comments	Other Info T	ravel Documents	Custom Info	Guest History	Loyalty/ Track It	, i i
Number of Cards	Registered : 1				,		
Active Invo		Card Number	Exp Date	Card Owner	Parcellado	Limits	Signature Ex
Yes Al	Master Card	*******	9004 0320	MASTESTCARDN0076	/N N	No Limit	Yes
1					-1	Saulus Cal	Þ
Print Recei	pt View Autho	orizations Act	ivate Card	Set Card Limit	-	Signature Captu	ined the second
Remove Ca	rd Manual Inc	crement Dead	tivate Card	Enroll Parcellado		00	
- Reward Cards	umber Exp D	Date Card Owner	r				
	View Authorization	s Inquire Point	ts Redeer	n Points Rest	ore Points		

Figure 1-134 - Credit Card Tab - Stored Signature

1.18.3. Registering Multiple Credit Card

Multiple card type maybe stored for ease of settlement and is particularly useful when guest decide to settle part of their invoices invoice using certain card at the end of the voyage.

- 1. Repeat steps 1 3 of *Updating Credit Card Details*.
- 2. System will prompt for confirmation that there are more than one card being registered. Select **Yes** at the CC-Check prompt.



Activating Credit Card for a Particular Invoice

1. At the **Credit Card tab**, select the card to activate, and then click **Activate Card**.

Activate Credit Card ×	
Card No : ***********9004 Use the card to pay for the following invoices : All Invoices Invoice 1 Invoice 2 Invoice 3 Invoice 4	
Activate	

Figure 1-135 - Activating Credit Card by Invoice

- 2. Select the invoice at the **Activate Credit Card** prompt and click **Activate** to activate the card.
- 3. The chosen invoice is shown under **Invoice column** and the card is set as **Active**.

Credit Cards Comments Other Info Travel Documents Custom Info Guest History Loyalty/ Track It Number of Cards Registered : 3 Active Invoice Card Type Card Number Exp Date Card Owner Limits Signature Exist Yes 1 MasterCard Express ************************************	Guest I	info D	isc,Route,Pkg	Invoice: 0).00 Mor	e Guest Info	Service Info	Activity Viewer	Revenue Analyzer	History
Active Invoice Card Type Card Number Exp Date Card Owner Limits Signature Exist Yes 1 Master Card ############1739 1220 MASTESTCARDN0076/N No Limit Yes Yes 2,3,4 American Express ###########1739 1220 TESTAMEX/DISNEY INT No Limit Yes No 3,4 VISA ####################################	redit Ca	rds C	Comments	Other Info	o ∐Travel	Documents	Custom Info	Guest History	Loyalty/ Track It	
Yes 1 Master Card <	Number of	Cards Regis	stered : 3				· · · ·			
Yes 2,3,4 American Express ************************************	Active	Invoice	Card Type				Card Owner	Limits	Signature Exist	
No 3,4 VISA ************************************										
Print Receipt View Authorizations Activate Card Set Card Limit Remove Card Manual Increment Deactivate Card										
Print Receipt View Authorizations Activate Card Set Card Limit Remove Card Manual Increment Deactivate Card teward Cards	lo	3,4	VISA	******	*******5001	0320	BMSTESTCARDM676	2/M No Limit	Yes	
Remove Card Manual Increment Deactivate Card										
	Rem	ove Card	Manual Ir	ncrement	Deactivat	te Card			VN	\mathcal{N}

Figure 1-136 - Multiple Credit Card Assignment

1.19. Check In Function

Passengers joining the cruise are required checked-in to the System prior to boarding, and these reservations are categorized under Expected tab.

- 1. Retrieve the reservation from the **Search Panel**, **Expected** tab and then click **Check In** located at the bottom of the screen.
- 2. At the Check In prompt, select **Yes** to check in the reservation and print keycard at the same time.

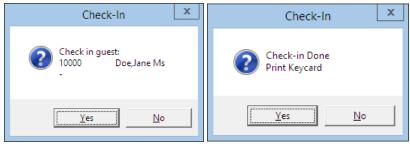


Figure 1-137 - Check In prompt

1.20. Check Out Function

At the end of the voyage, all guest account must be checked-out from the System. This is to ensure all accounts are in balance before performing a System Cruise Change.

1. Retrieve the reservation from the **Search Panel**, **Check In** tab and then click **Check Out** located at the bottom of the screen.

2. At the Check Out prompt, select Yes to check out the reservation.



Figure 1-138 - Check Out prompt

3. If the account is unbalance, System will prompt for invoice to be settled before proceeding. Click **OK** to return to the guest account.

Check-Out 🗙
Unbalanced Invoice Check Out not DONE
OK

Refer Pay Invoice section for steps to settle an account.

1.21. Print Boardcard Function

The Print Board Card function enables user to print a copy of guest board card if they are not printed earlier, and these cards is printable from the Guest Handling screen.

- 1. Retrieve the reservation from the **Search Panel** and then click the **Print Board Card** located at the bottom of the screen.
- 2. At the Print Board Cards prompt, select **Yes** and System will save the board card number under Guest Info tab.



Figure 1-139 - Print Board card prompt

RMU Remote Update:	No
Shore-Res.ID:	
Shore-G.ID:	
Frequent No:	
Folio Number:	1052954
Oueue ID:	
BoardCard No:	9842000101772400
Pregenerate Number:	16921255
External Reservation ID:	

Figure 1-140 - Boardcard number in Guest Info tab.

Note: The process *increases* the Board Card number shown in Guest Info tab, and last digit of the board card denotes the number of times the board card were re-printed. The first printed card always end with 0.

- 3. In the **Print Board Card Reason** prompt, select the reason from the drop-down list, and then press **OK**.
- 4. Status of the printed card is reflected in the Batch Board Card Printing screen. If the card status is *Failed*, click **Reprint All failed print job** to reprint.

3		rd Card Printing	>
Batch Printing			
Cabin	Name	Status	
10000	Jane Doe	Failed	
		Close Reprint All failed print job	
inting Board C	ard 1 of 1.		

Figure 1-141 - Batch Board Card Printing

Note: Check the Interface or Printer connectivity if the board card failed to print.

1.21.1. Printing New Board Card

During a cabin move or when guest extend their stay, a recode of board card is required and such card is printable from Guest Handling, Other Info tab.

- 1. Retrieve the passenger reservation from **Search Panel** and then navigate to **Other Info** tab.
- 2. Click the New Board Card and select Yes at the Recreate Cards prompt.

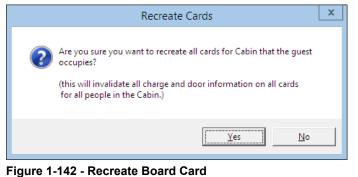


3. At the Print Board Card Reason prompt, select the reason from the drop-down list, then press **OK** to confirm.

1.21.2. Resetting a Board Card

For lost cards, a change of lock combination for the cabin is necessary, and this process will re-assign a new board card number to **all** occupants of the same cabin.

- 1. Retrieve the passenger reservation from **Search Panel** and then navigate to **Other Info** tab.
- 2. Click the **Reset Board Card** and select **Yes** at the Recreate Cards prompt.



Note: This process will *invalidate* all previously issued cards.

- 3. At the Print Board Card Reason prompt, select the reason from the drop-down list, then click **OK** to confirm.
- 4. At the Batch Board Card Printing prompt, click **Close** if the card is printed successfully. Otherwise, repeat the above process.

1.22. Change Cabin Function

During the course of stay, the cabin may become unavailable due to defect, guest may decide to move to a bigger cabin or prefer to have cabin closer to their family/friends. Such occasion requires a cabin change, and depending on the policy and procedures set forth by the Ship, a cabin change may be chargeable.

A cabin change can be perform from different avenues, either using the Cabin Change function, Edit Information or Edit Express Reservation function. Further setup is required if a fee is applicable for cabin upgrade and these are setup in **Administration, Financial Setup, Stateroom Upgrade Prices** module.

1.22.1. Changing a Cabin with Cabin Change function

When a cabin change is chargeable, it is best to perform the task using **Cabin Change** option in Guest Handling function. Setup such as **Financial Department, General Change Reason** and **Database Parameter** must be in place in order for the charge to be posted. Refer **FC Administration, Stateroom Upgrade Setup** for more details.

- 1. Look up the guest account in **Search Panel**, then click the **Change Cabin** at the bottom of the Guest Handling screen.
- 2. System will prompt a pre-configured Cabin Upgrade Price Calculation table.

🕏 Cabin Change 🗙						
Cabin Information Old Cabin 10002 CAT.01 Suite Cat.01 New Cabin ? Number of Guests 1 Selected Guests 1 Embarkation 29/01/2015 Dis-Embarkation 02/02/2015						
Reasons for Ch	Reasons for Change					
- Price Calculation	۱					
Category		Sortin	Upgrade Price	Max. Persons		
Suite Cat.03		1	60.00			
Suite Cat.02		2	40.00	3		
Suite Cat.01		3	20.00	3		
Veranda Suite C		4	100.00	2		
Veranda Suite C		5	80.00	3 3 2 3 3		
Veranda Suite C	lat.05	6	60.00	3		
Post Upgrade Price To						
			ОК	Cancel		

Figure 1-143 - Cabin Change function

- 3. Click the '?' beside New Cabin field to search for a new cabin.
- 4. In the Cabin Availability screen, select **date from/to, Deck, Category** from the drop-down list in the **Search Criteria** section, and then click **Refresh** to update the availability grid.

Cabin	Details	Deck	Cleaning Status	Total Berth	Available Berth
1005	Penthouse Deluxe Suite Cat.08	DECK10	OD	3	3
1006	Penthouse Deluxe Suite Cat.08	DECK10	OD	3	3
1007	Penthouse Deluxe Suite Cat.08	DECK10	OD	3	3
1008	Penthouse Grand Suite Cat.09	DECK10	OD	3	3
1009	Penthouse Grand Suite Cat.09	DECK10	OD	3	3
101	Penthouse Grand Suite Cat.09	DECK10	OD	3	3 (A,B,C)
1010	Penthouse Grand Suite Cat.09	DECK10	OD	1	1
1011	Penthouse Grand Suite Cat.09	DECK10	OD	3	3
1014	Penthouse Grand Suite Cat.09	DECK10	OD	3	3
1015	SPA Suite Cat. 10	DECK10	OD	3	3
1016	SPA Suite Cat. 10	DECK10	VC	3	3
1017	SPA Suite Cat. 10	DECK10	OD	3	3
1019	SPA Suite Cat. 10	DECK10	OD	3	3
1020	SPA Suite Cat. 10	DECK10	OD	3	3
1021	SPA Suite Cat. 10	DECK10	VC	3	3
1022	SPA Suite Cat. 10	DECK10	OD	3	3
Search Cri Date Fror Date To : Deck : Category	m: 29/01/2015 - 01/02/2015 - All	BAL	N Connecting Door	~	OD = Occupied Dirty OC = Occupied Clean VD = Vacant Dirty VC = Vacant Clean Show Deck Plan

Figure 1-144 - Cabin Availability screen

5. Select the desire cabin by highlighting the cabin number, and then click **OK** to confirm.

8	Ca	bin (Chang	e	x	
Cabin Information						
Old Cabin	10002	C	AT.01	Suite Cat.01		
New Cabin	10003	2	AT.03	Suite Cat.03		
Number of Guests	1					
Selected Guests	1					
Embarkation	29/01/2015	Dis-E	Embarka	tion 02/02/201	.5	
Reasons for Char	ige					
Request for cabin	close to 10005					
Price Calculation						
Category				Upgrade Price		
Suite Cat.03			1	60.00	3 3 2 3 3	
Suite Cat.02 Suite Cat.01			2	40.00	3	
Veranda Suite Ca	+ 07		3	20.00	3	
Veranda Suite Ca			5	80.00	2	
Veranda Suite Ca			6	60.00	3	
Post Upgrade Price Guest: Doe, John I Sub Department C	Mr				100.00	
				ОК	Cancel	

Figure 1-145 - Cabin Change price calculation

Note: System automatically calculates the upgrade price based on the selected category, and in this instance, the guest is moving from Cat.01 to Cat.03 and chargeable price is at \$100, a total comprises of Cat.02+Cat.03.

- 6. In the **Reasons for Change** prompt, enter the reason of the change in the free text field.
- 7. Click **Yes** at the Cabin Change prompt to confirm and this will then post a charge to the guest account.

	Invoice					
Purchased:	100.00	Paid:	0.00)	Package Balance:	0.00
Credit Limit:	N/A				Non-ref. Balance:	0.00
Date	Department	Credit			POS-Discou Buver	
29/01/2	2015 1010 Cabin Upgra	ade	100.00	0.00 0.00	0.00 Doe J	ohn 14118836 A
						~
•						•
All Invoice	es 1.Invoice	2.Invoice	3.Invoice	4.Invoice	Package	-1
					0.00	
100.00	100.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
	100.00 Criteria Ite		Show Pre	Package	1	
Void Close		m No Print	Chaur Dea	Package ce Status	0.00	

Figure 1-146 – Cabin Upgrade charge posted to guest account

1.22.2. Changing an Assigned Cabin

When the assigned cabin for the guest becomes unavailable at the point of check-in, user is required to re-assign another cabin for the guest. In such instances, the cabin change are done by editing the reservation.

- 1. Look up the guest account in **Search Panel**, then click the **Edit Information** in Guest Info tab.
- 2. Under Edit Guest Information form, Travel Information section, click the **'?'** beside the Cabin field.
- 3. In the Cabin Availability screen, select **date from/to, Deck, Category** from the drop-down list in the **Search Criteria** section, and then click **Refresh** to update the availability grid.
- 4. Select the desire cabin by highlighting the cabin number, and then click **OK** to confirm.
- 5. In the **Reasons for Change** prompt, select the reason of the change from the drop-down list, then click **OK** to save the changes.
- 6. Click OK on the Edit Information form to save the cabin reassignment.

1.22.3. Assigning a Cabin in Edit Express Information

At the point of creating a reservation using Express Reservation, a cabin number may be assigned to the guest and the process is identical to changing a cabin with Edit Information.

1.23. Messages Function

There may be occasions that guest are to be notified pertaining to their reservations, tour arrangements or inquiries by means of leaving a message in their cabin. These messages are not only presented in hard copy, it can also prompt on screen at the Gangway, Internal Gate or Immigration Gate when scanning the guest board card.

۵,				Mess	age	s for Parker, P		-	□ X	
Г	Or	Printed	Taken when	Sender	^	Current Message —				
	Of Or	_	03/12 11:25	Mary Jane		Sender	Mary Jane			
ŀ	Or	No	03/12 11:24	Enter Sender name her		Message	Please contact ABC at 1234	156789		
			1							
						Taken by	A			
						When	12/03/2015 11:25:34			
						Printed when	12/03/2015			
						Delivered by				
						Delivered Mode	Deliver at Advance QCI Wiz	ard		
						Acknowledgement	User Acknowledge with log			
					~	Delivered	Print Light (Off	. ? ₹	
						<u>D</u> elete Message <u>E</u>	dit Message New Message		<u>C</u> lose]

Figure 1-147 - Message Form

Field	Description
On/Off	Message light indicator.
Printed	Indicator whether message has been printed.
Taken When	Date/Time message were entered.
Sender	Sender's Name enter.
Message	Content of the message.
Taken by	User who enter the message.
Delivered by	User who deliver the message.
Delivered Mode	Location of where to prompt for message delivery, either at Advance QCI Wizard, Gangway, Internal Gate, Immigration Gate or none.
Acknowledgement	Type of delivery acknowledgement, either by User, Manager or none.
Delivered button	Sets the message status to/from delivered.
Print button	Print selected message.
Light On/Off	Sets on/off phone message light in cabin.
Delete Message	Remove message from passenger account.
Edit Message	Edit message content and/change delivery mode.
New Message	Creates a new message.

Table 1-17 - Field definitions of Message form

1.23.1. Creating / Editing a Message

- 1. Look up the guest account in **Search Panel**, then click **Message** located at the bottom of Guest Handling screen.
- 2. On the Message form, click **New Message** to create a new message or **Edit Message** to edit an existing message.
- 3. Enter the **Sender's name** and **message content** in the respective area.

5	Message [Details	_ □	x		
_ Sen	der					
Ente	r Sender name her	e				
	sage					
	r message content	here		-		
	i message content	. Here				
	Delivery/Acknowledge					
	Delivery Mode 0 - No Delivery					
Ackn	Acknowledge 0 - No Acknowledge					
		Cancel	Ok			

Figure 1-148 - Message details form

- 4. Select the **Delivery** and **Acknowledgement Mode** from the drop-down list, then click **OK** to save.
- 5. New Messages entered will set the message light to **On** automatically and this setting is controlled by Parameter, General, Message Light On.
- 6. To edit a message, click **Edit Message**, then edit the content and click **OK** to save the changes.
- 7. System will place a check mark in the **Message tab** as an indicator for undelivered messages.

1.23.2. Delivering/Undo Delivery of a Message

- 1. Look up the guest account in **Search Panel**, then click **Message** located at the bottom of Guest Handling tab.
- 2. On the Message form, select the message to deliver, then click **Delivered** to confirm delivery and System will insert the delivered by, date/time.

 Current Message 					
Sender	Mary Jane				
Message	Please contact A	ABC at 123456789			
Taken by	A				
When	12/03/2015 11:	25:34			
Printed when	12/03/2015				
Delivered by	A/12/03/2015 1	2:27:03			
Delivered Mode	Deliver at Advar	Deliver at Advance QCI Wizard			
Acknowledgement	User Acknowled	ge with log			
Delivered	Print	Light Off			

Note: This process *does not* turn off the message light automatically. User is required to manually click **Light Off** to reset the message light.

3. To reset the message delivery to undelivered, click **Delivered** and select **Yes** at the message prompt.



1.23.3. Deleting a Message

- 1. Search the guest account in **Search Panel**, then click **Message** located at the bottom of Guest Handling tab.
- 2. On the Message form, select the message to delete, then click **Delete Message**.
- 3. At the Delete Message prompt, select **Yes** to confirm deletion of the Message or **No** to return to earlier screen.

Note: Once a message is deleted, it *can not* be undone.

1.23.4. Printing a Message

1. On the Message form, select the message and then click **Print**.

DEMO Print Date : 12/03/20 Print Time : 15:32: Passenger Message					
NAME: Parker, P		DATE:	12/03/2015		
CABIN:		SENDER:	Marv Jane		
Please contact ABC at 123456789					

Figure 1-149 - Sample Printed Message

2. The indicator in **Printed** column will then switch to **Yes**, and the date the message were printed in shown in the Message Grid.

message were printed in shown in the messag							
	On/ Off	Printed	Taken	when	Sender	^	
	On	Yes	03/12	11:25	Mary Jane		
►	On	No	03/12	11:24	Enter Sender name here		
Taken by				A			
When				12/03/2015 11:25:34			
Printed when				12/03/201	5		
Delivered by							
Delivered Mode				Deliver at Advance QCI Wizard			
Acknowledgement				User Ackno	wledge with log		

1.23.5. Turning Message Light On/Off

Message light is automatically turned on as an indicator to the guest that there are messages for them. If the message function is used as internal messaging, it is best not to set the message light on when creating a message and this is managed in Parameter, **General**, **Message Light On**.

- 1. On the Message form, select the message and then click the Light On/Off.
- 2. If the message light is:
 - **On**: The light bulb is illuminated and clicking Light Off will turn off the light.
 - Off: The light bulb is dimmed and clicking Light On will illuminate the light.

 Current Message 			
Sender	Mary Jane		
Message	Please contact ABC at 123456789		
Taken by	A		
When	12/03/2015 11:25:34		
Printed when	12/03/2015		
Delivered by			
Delivered Mode	Deliver at Advance QCI Wizard		
Acknowledgement	User Acknowledge with log		
Delivered	Print Light Off		

Figure 1-150 - Message Light function

3. Clicking Light On/Off triggers the indicator for all message in the Message grid.

1.24. Express Edit Information Function

Express Edit Information function enables user in editing the basic Reservation information's as display in Express Reservation function.

- 1. In the **Search Panel**, search for the guest account, then click the **Express Edit Information** located at the bottom of the Guest Handling screen.
- 2. Update the relevant information on the **Express Reservation** form and then click **OK** to save the changes. Refer *New Reservation Function* for further information of the field descriptions.

2. System Accounts

System Accounts is a repository account mainly use for postings that does not impact any of the passenger's account, for example Cash postings from an outlet, Ad-hoc purchases, Crew signing privilege or as an adjustment account. These accounts does not have a check-in/out date, and can be easily set to 'Inactive' when not in use.

View			System Acc	ount				
(Al	C Active Accounts C Inactive Accounts	Inv	voice 0.00	Disco	unts & Routing	Credit Cards	Rev	enue Analyzer
ortby	Voyage	System Acco	vint					
Account	C Name QA 05	Credit Limit:		N/A		Voyage	e Opening Balance:	0.00
	Posting Allowed Description	Dat	te Department	t Credit Debit	Discount Vat Tax POS	-Discou Buyer Last Payer	Trans.ID Check# User	Gross A
20581	Loss, Damage & Complain BAR (21.50%)							
20582	Loss, Damage & Complain CITC 100%							
20590 20591	Trattamenti Passeggeri BAR 21.50%							
	Trattamenti Passeggeri CITC 100%							
20600	Q Captain's Party							
20610	Bouvette imbarco pax							
20630	GSM On Board							
21000	Italcatering Phone							
21010	2 Italcatering Shop							
21020	2 Italcatering Photocopy							
21030	Bar Last Day Cash							
21040	Vending Machine							
21100	Shop Phone							
21110	Shop Photocopy							
21120	Shop Last Day Cash							
21200	Beauty Salon Phone							
21210	Beauty Salon Photocopy							
21220	😪 Beauty Salon Last Day Cash							
21230	Prepaid SPA booking							
21300	Casino Phone							
21310	Casino Photocopy							
21320	🙀 Casino Last Day Cash							
21330	Casino Gross Income							
21400	Photoshop Phone							
21410	Photoshop Photocopy							~
21420	Photoshop Last Day Cash	1						•
21430	Photoshop Honeymooners Photo		All Invoices	1.Invoice	2.Invoice	3.Invoice	4.Invoice	
21500	Security Phone		AL 1111100	A.MIVOICE	a. anvoice	Janvoice	1.01100.0	
21510	Security Photocopy			1	1	1	1	1
21520	Security Allowance Bar		0.00	0.00	0.0	0 0.00	0.00	
21600	Art Auction Bar consumption							
21601	Casinò Bar Consumption							
21602	Beauty Salon Bar consumption	GL Acco	unt:					
21603	Photoshop Bar consumption							
21700	Reception Last Day Cash							
21710	Medical Inventory							
	Art Auction Photocopy		. 1	1		1 1	Void to Current Cruise	•
21800	Videogames	N	Move	Void	Criteria Discount	Item Discounts	I void to current cruise	·
21800 21900	System Account - Balance Account							
21800				I		1		
21800 21900	System Account - Balance Account	Add	Posting	Close Postings	Set Credit Limit	No Print	Hide NoPrints	Show Log
21800 21900 22000						· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
21800 21900 22000 22100	System Account - GC Prepaid							
21800 21900 22000 22100 22200	System Account - GC Prepaid System Account - GC Discount							
21800 21900 22000 22100 22200 22200 22200	System Account - GC Prepaid System Account - GC Discount System Account - Disc Template System Account - TEST disc templ		1	£	1		1	1
21800 21900 22000 22100 22200 22200 22300 22400	System Account - GC Prepaid System Account - GC Discount System Account - Disc Template	Insert New	Change	Delete	Print Invoice	Pay Invoice Get	Credit Card Print Board Ca	rd Close

Figure 2-1 - System Account

In the System Account Main screen, accounts are filtered by **All**, **Active Accounts** or **Inactive Accounts**, sortable by **Account/Name** or **Voyage**.

View 🕞 All	C Ac	tive Accounts	C Inactive Accounts	
Sort by C Account		• Name	Voyage	•
Account Number	Posting Allowed	Description		~
8110	1	Prepaid Bar		
20530		Prepaid Bar		
20531		Prepaid Bar - Inven	ntory	
8112	1	Prepaid Excursion		
20550		Prepaid Excursion		

Figure 2-2 - System Account filters

2.1. Creating a System Account

- 1. Launch the **Management** module, and then select **Cashier**, then **System Accounts** from the drop-down menu.
- 2. In the System Account screen, select Insert New.
- 3. Enter the information for the account and then click **OK** to save. The account will appear as '**Active**' in account list.

8	System Account Entry	x
Account No	90010	1
Name	Currency Exchange Commission	
	Payment by Credit Card	7
Payment	90010 Cash Exchange Commission	
Access Priv	No privilege required 🔹	
	Allowed POS Room ID: Next Cruise on embarkation date	1
Disc Templat	te (not applicable)]
GL Account		
	<u>Q</u> K <u>C</u> ance	

Figure 2-3 - System Account Entry form

Table 2-1 - Field definition of System Account Entry form

Field	Description
Account No	User Assigned account number
Name	System Account Name
Payment by Credit Card	Enable credit card payment type
Payment	Payment type linked to Department Codes in Financial Setup
Access Priv	Privilege level allowed to access the account.
Posting Allowed	Sets the account Active/Inactive.
POS Room ID	Assigned Room ID for MICROS POS.
Post to Next Cruise on embarkation date	Enable posting of charges into the next Cruise when the account is balanced.
Disc Template	Linked to available Discount template and apply the discount when the posting added is a department code listed in the template.
GL Account	Link the transactions to designated GL account. Require Parameter: General, Enable System Account GL Setting.

2.2. Changing Information of System Account

Information of the System Account may be changed by selecting the account from the Account list, then click **Change** at the bottom of the screen, and then click **OK** to save.

2.3. Deleting a System Account

To delete the account, select the account and then click **Delete** located at the bottom of the screen.

Note: An account can only be deleted when there are *no* postings linked to the account.

2.4. Posting a Charge to System Account

Posting a charge to System Account is similar to Add Posting in Guest Handling. Refer to *Invoice Tab* section on how to Add, Void, Move and Route posting, Pay and Print an invoice, and other posting related function.

2.5. Enabling Posting to Next Cruise

Postings to System Account may be posted into future cruise by checking the '**Post to Next Cruise on embarkation date**' in the System Account Entry form.

- 1. Retrieve the guest account from the **Search Panel**, then click **Add Posting** in the **Guest Handling** window.
- 2. On the **Add Postings** form, select the **Financial Department** from the drop-down list or use the **Search** option to search for a department code.

Departm	ent:		Search
(duplica	te selected posting)	•	Add
Code	Description		~
	(duplicate selected posting)	'.	
1000	Cruise package		
10000	SHIP DAMAGE		
1010	Cabin Upgrade		
1011	Cabin Change		
2000	Buddha Bar		
2010	Casino Bar		
2020	Capri Bar		
2030	Caffè del Mare		
2040	Pasha Club Discoteca		
2050	La Terrazza		
2060	Manhattan Bar		
2070	Shelagh's House Irish Pub		
2080	Sinfonia Lounge		
2090	Le Baroque	\sim –	

Figure 2-4 - Add Posting Financial Department selection

3. Insert the **Value**, **Check Number** and select the **Invoice number** to post, then click **Add**. This transfers the posting to the **Postings List** at the bottom right of the screen, enabling you to post more than one charge.

Posting -							
Account			Depa	artment:			Search
	10000 Doe Jane	-	(dup	plicate selected p	oosting)	•	Add
	Adva	anced		Department		Amount	^
		11000	►	Telephone		15.00	
Clear fie	elds after adding to postings lis	t		Telefax		0.00	
Addition	al Information			E-mail		0.00	
				Crew Connectio	on	0.00	
Check Nur	nber:			GSM Onboard		0.00	
Server #1				Call Charge		0.00	
Server #1	: I			Call Charge Dis	count	0.00	
Server #2	:			Call Charge Ser	vice Charge	0.00	
Number of	People						
reamber of							
Invoice Nu	mber: 1 2 3	4					~
Comments	:					Sub Total:	15
Postings L	.ist						
Acc. ID	Acc. Identifier	Dept. ID		Dept. Details	Amount 🔨	Totals	
10000	Doe Jane	3070	1	Minibar	5	Batch Count:	
10000	Doe Jane	8100		Felephone	15		2
						Current	2
						Batch Total:	
						Current Total:	20.00
					~		Post

Figure 2-5 - Adding a charge

4. Item count increases automatically when the posting is more than one.

			Tabala	
Dept. ID	Dept. Details	Amount	A Totals -	
3070	Minibar	5	Batch Cour	nt:
8100	Telephone	15	Current	2
			Current	
			Batch Tota	l:
			Current To	tal: 20.00
		[~	Post
	3070	3070 Minibar	3070 Minibar 5 8100 Telephone 15	3070 Minibar 5 Batch Cour 8100 Telephone 15

Figure 2-6 - Add posting count

- 5. Click **Post** to finalize the posting.
- 6. At the Make Posting warning prompt, select **OK** to proceed posting the next cruise.





Note: Posting will *not* appear in Invoice tab until System Cruise Change is performed.

2.6. Applying Payment to Next Cruise Posting

When applying a payment to future cruise, the account *must have* 'Post to Next Cruise on embarkation date' checked, otherwise payment will be posted to Current Cruise.

- 1. In System Account Invoice tab, select Pay Invoice.
- 2. In Invoice Payment screen, the 'Enable System Account to post to future cruise on Embarkation date after full payment' is checked.

Invoice Payment		×
- Payment	Calculation	
Department: 9185 Prepaids	Package Plan Credit:	0.00
Amount: 10.00 USD	Non Refundable Credit:	0.00
Notes:	Current Balance:	10.00
Invoice No: Invoice 1 Invoice 2 Package Invoice	Received Amount:	10.00
Invoice 3 Enable System Account to post to	Commission:	0.00
Invoice 4 Invoice 4	Due Balance:	0.00
✓ Disable Posting Automatically	Change Due:	0.00
	Pay Pay 8	& P <u>r</u> int <u>C</u> ancel
	Pay & Print Cash Rece	ipt

Figure 2-8 - Payment to Next Cruise

- 3. Click the Pay or Pay & Print to post the payment.
- 4. Under the Make Payment warning prompt, select **OK** to post payment into the next cruise.

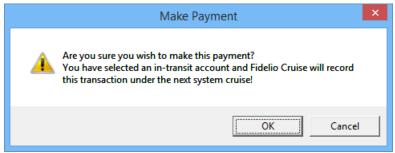


Figure 2-9 - Payment to future cruise prompt

Note: If the **'Post to Next Cruise on embarkation date'** is *not checked* in the System Account Entry form, System will post the payment into current cruise by default, and this may cause an imbalance.

2.7. Discount & Routing Tab

The Discount & Routing tab in System Account function is similar to Discount handling in Guest Handling. See *Disc, Route, Pkg Tab* for more information.

2.8. Registering a Credit Card

The Credit Card registration process in System Account is the same as in Guest Handling, Get Card Function. See *Get Credit Cards Function* for more information.

2.9. Setting an Inactive Account

An account can be easy enabled/disabled by un-checking the **'Posting Allowed'** in the System Account Entry form. An **Inactive Account** carries a **Red Cross** symbol in the 'Posting Allowed' column in the System Account number grid.

3. Groups

Passengers travelling in a group may be defined by assigning a group ID and group leader. Apart from travelling together, these groups usually have a preset itinerary, other special arrangements and a group billing account. These arrangements are setup/ access via **Management, Cashier, Groups** drop-down menu.

Groups found: 10		Revenue Analyzer	Custom Info	Group Members	More Group Info	7
Group Name	^ Z	Group Info	Discounts & Routing	Invoice: 6,319.55	Itinerary Planner	Credit Cards
Cosmos Coach Tours				,		
EQUATOUR S.A.S.		Group Status		Travel Age	ency	
EQUATOOR S.A.S.			012345	May Trave	I	
EQUESTRE TOUR SAS			FC NET GROUP 08/08/2011/AGSJO	Tower 1 MR Hudso		
	o	Disembark	31/08/2016/BBBGI	May Stree		
FAMILY'S PLAN TOUR S.R.L.	FU.	Status	Checked-in	Las Vegas	LA 59654987	
FC NET GROUP	° .	Members	7	US Tel.: +180	0-987777777	
Kowloon,78900 HK					0-987777778	
GROUP 010				E-Mail: hus	ton@bb.com	
,						
GROUP 011	w H	Group Address Informatio	n	Group Lea	der	
GROUP837		10, Apliu Street Tsimshatsui		Name		nbark Port From Por
,				DOE,	JOHN 07/06/2014 11/0	6/2014 ATSEA
NEW GROUP		Kowloon,HK 78900 HK				
PIPPI TRAVEL SRL		1 IX				
/						
		Group Billing Address				
				1		•
		Las Vegas, LA 671531		Remarks		
	*	HK		Keliidika		
	< _					
	EU.					
	× _	Payment/Custom Info				
	E-J	Posting Allowed : Yes				
	 I < □ 	Payment : 9001 Cash				
	2	New Reservation Ed	dit Reservation Cancel Reserva	ation Show Log		
	= 3		Cancer Reserva	Show Log		
	×					
		Check-Out	Print Board Card Reset	Board Card Pay Inv	oice Get Credit Card	
e 🗌 🗆 Show	Emb.Dates					
		chard to	Distancia Dist			1
		Check-In	Print Invoice Pos	ting Status Add Pos	ting Close	

Figure 3-1 - Group Handling

3.1. Group Info Tab

Information's pertaining to the group are entered through the Group Info tab.

3.1.1. Creating New Group Account

A group account containing a group ID, billing address, travel information and payment type is created prior to adding its group members.

1	Group	Information	- 🗆 🗙
C Account Ident	ifier	- Travel Agency	/
Name	Fidelio Cruise Group	Name	Amex Travel
Group ID	11223366		
Group Type		Street	200 Vesey Street
Group Leader	?		
Address		City/State/Zip	New York NY 10007
Address 1	Fidelio Cruise, Inc.	Country	US United States 🗨
Address 2	5300 NW 33rd Avenue,	Phone	+1 11111111
Street	Suite 114	Fax	
Zip/City	33309 Fort Lauderdale	Salutation	Mr
State	Florida	First Name	John
Country	US United States 🔹	Last Name	Smith
- Billing Address	,	E-Mail	jsmith@email.com
Name	Fidelio Cruise Software GmbH	- Travel Informa	ation
		Embarkation	28/02/2015
Street	Borselstrasse 16c	Port	(not applicable)
City/State/Zip	Hamburg 22765	Debark	07/03/2015
Country	DE Germany	Port	(not applicable)
Travel Insurar	nce	Remarks	
Description	(not applicable)		
Ins. Number			
Payment	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Additional	
	Payment by Credit Card	Remarks	
Payment 90	01 Cash 🗨		
			OK Cancel

Figure 3-2 - Group Information screen

- 1. Navigate to **Group Info** tab in the Group Handling screen.
- 2. Under the Group Info tab, click **New Reservation**.
- 3. In the Account Identifier section, enter the **Group name**, **Group ID**, **group type** and then select the **Group Leader**.
- 4. Enter all relevant information in Address, Billing Address and Travel Agency.
- 5. In the **Travel Information** section, select the **Embarkation/Disembarkation Date** and **Port** from the drop-down list, then click **OK** to save.

3.1.2. Editing a Group Account

- 1. From the **Search Panel**, select the **Group Account** and then click the **Edit Reservation**.
- 2. Click **OK** to save the changes.

3.1.3. Cancelling a Group Account

1. From the **Search Panel**, select the **Group Account** and then click the **Cancel Reservation**.

2. At the Cancel Reservation prompt, click **OK** to confirm.



Note: Once a group account is cancelled, information will not be displayed nor searchable.

3.2. Discounts & Routing Tab

Special billing arrangements for the group such as Routing, Discounts and Disallow Department are set up in the Discount & Routing tab.

3.2.1. Setting Up Group Routing

A routing may be set for the entire group members, or individually select from the group members list.

Revenue Analyzer	Custom Info	Group Members	More Group Info]
Group Info	Discounts & Routing	Invoice: 0.00	Itinerary Planner	Credit Cards
Routing	ľ	Discount	Disa	allow Dept
Routing				
0 Fidelio Cruise Group	o,			
Pays for following guest	s			
	d, Andrew			
Lee, Jones Zhang, Joe				
Chan, Kelv				
<				>
Done by: A Reason:				
Neuson.				
1000 Cruise package 1000 Cruise pack	2			
8870 Service Charge	age arges Posting			
8872 Bar Service	Charge			
1				
	1			
Delete Routin	g New Routin	g		

Figure 3-3 Discounts & Routing

- 1. Navigate to the **Routing** tab with Discounts & Routing, and click **New Routing**.
- 2. In the Routing window, select the **Invoice** to route and check 'All Group Members' to route all members, or click Advanced to select an individual.

What 8862 Wedding Package Extra 8871 Service Charges Posting 9872 Bar Service Charge 8881 SPA Posting - Retail 8882 SPA Posting - Treatment 8883 SPA Posting - Wellness 8884 SPA Prepaid 8885 SPA Package 8886 SPA Ackage 8887 Gift Card Posting 8889 Gift Card Olector 8899 Gift Card Collector 8899 Gift Card Collector 8899 Gift Card Collector 8891 Prelievo Cambusa Beverage Chief Eng. 8902 Prelievo Cambusa Champagne 8903 Prelievo Cambusa Spirits 8904 Prelievo Cambusa Tobacco When		son 56 Fidelio (Cruise Group, All	Invoices			
Image: Construct of the second se	Will Pay	For					
✓ All Group Members Advanced What	Invo	bice 1	Invoice 2	In	voice 3	Invoice 4	
What 8862 Wedding Package Extra 8871 Service Charges Posting 8881 SPA Posting - Retail 8882 8883 SPA Posting - Treatment 8883 SPA Prepaid 8884 SPA Prepaid 8885 SPA Package 8886 SPA Package 8887 Gift Card Posting 8893 Gift Card Collector 8894 Gift Card Collector 8895 Gift Card Collector 8896 Show Reservations Actual Postings Actual Payments			(All Group Mem	bers)			Ŧ
8862 Wedding Package Extra 8871 Service Charges Posting 9872 Bar Service Charge 98872 Bar Service Charge 98872 Bar Service Charge 98881 SPA Posting - Treatment 98882 SPA Posting - Treatment 98883 SPA Posting - Wellness 98884 SPA Portage 98885 SPA Package 98892 Gift Card Posting 98892 Gift Card Collector 9893 Gift Card Dosting 9894 Gift Card 2nd Posting 9895 Gift Card Dosting 98901 Prelievo Cambusa Beverage Chief Eng. 9902 Prelievo Cambusa Champagne 9903 Prelievo Cambusa Tobacco Search Why	All Gro	oup Membe	ers			Advance	ed
8871 Service Charges Posting 8872 Bar Service Charge 8881 SPA Posting - Treatment 8882 SPA Posting - Treatment 8883 SPA Posting - Wellness 8884 SPA Posting - Wellness 8885 SPA Package 8886 SPA Service Charge 8887 Gift Card Posting 88891 Gift Card Collector 8892 Gift Card Discount 8893 Gift Card Collector 8894 Gift Card Collector 8895 Gift Card Credit Posting 8901 Prelievo Cambusa Beverage Chief Eng. 8902 Prelievo Cambusa Champagne 9903 Prelievo Cambusa Spirits 9903 Prelievo Cambusa Tobacco When	What						
8871 Service Charges Posting 8872 Bar Service Charge 8881 SPA Posting - Treatment 8882 SPA Posting - Treatment 8883 SPA Posting - Wellness 8884 SPA Posting - Wellness 8885 SPA Package 8886 SPA Service Charge 8887 Gift Card Posting 88891 Gift Card Collector 8892 Gift Card Discount 8893 Gift Card Collector 8894 Gift Card Collector 8895 Gift Card Credit Posting 8901 Prelievo Cambusa Beverage Chief Eng. 8902 Prelievo Cambusa Champagne 9903 Prelievo Cambusa Spirits 9903 Prelievo Cambusa Tobacco When	8862	Wedding	Package Extra				~
Basal SPA Posting - Retail Basal SPA Posting - Treatment Basal SPA Posting - Wellness Basal SPA Prepaid Basal Gift Card Posting Basal Gift Card Collector Basal Gift Card Collector Basal Set Card Credit Posting Basal Prelievo Cambusa Beverage Chief Eng. Basal Prelievo Cambusa Spirits Basal Prelievo Cambusa Tobacco Search Why							
Base SPA Posting - Treatment Base SPA Posting - Wellness Base SPA Prepaid Base SPA Arepaid Base SPA Prepaid Base SPA Control Base SPA Control Base Second Base Second Sase Actual Postings Actual Payme							
Bases SPA Posting - Wellness Bases SPA Prepaid Bases SPA Package Bases Gift Card Posting Bases Gift Card Collector Bases Frelievo Cambusa Spirits Search	8881	SPA Pos	ting - Retail				
Base SPA Prepaid Base SPA Package Base SPA Package Base SPA Service Charge Base SPA Service Charge Base SPA Service Charge Base SPA Service Charge Base Sift Card Posting Base Gift Card Discount Base Gift Card Incount Base Gift Card Credit Posting Base Prelievo Cambusa Champagne Base Prelievo Cambusa Tobacco Search Why When Show Reservations Actual Postings Actual Payments	8882	SPA Pos	ting - Treatment				
B885 SPA Package B886 SPA Service Charge B891 Gift Card Posting B892 Gift Card Collector B893 Gift Card Discount B894 Gift Card 2nd Posting B895 Gift Card 2nd Posting B896 Prelievo Cambusa Beverage Chief Eng. B901 Prelievo Cambusa Champagne B902 Prelievo Cambusa Spirits B903 Prelievo Cambusa Tobacco Search When	8883	SPA Pos	ting - Wellness				
Base SPA Service Charge Base Gift Card Posting Base Gift Card Collector Base Gift Card Discount Base Gift Card Drosting Base Gift Card Credit Posting Base Prelievo Cambusa Beverage Chief Eng. Byo2 Prelievo Cambusa Champagne Byo3 Prelievo Cambusa Tobacco Why	8884	SPA Pre	paid				
Basel Gift Card Posting Basel Gift Card Collector Basel Gift Card Discount Basel Gift Card 2nd Posting Basel Gift Card 2nd Posting Basel Gift Card Credit Posting Basel Gift Card Credit Posting Basel Basel Basel Prelievo Cambusa Beverage Chief Eng. Basel Prelievo Cambusa Champagne Basel Prelievo Cambusa Spirits Basel Prelievo Cambusa Tobacco Search Why	8885	SPA Pac	kage				
B892 Gift Card Collector B893 Gift Card Discount B894 Gift Card 2nd Posting B895 Gift Card Credit Posting B890 Prelievo Cambusa Beverage Chief Eng. B903 Prelievo Cambusa Champagne B904 Prelievo Cambusa Tobacco V Search Why							
Bases Gift Card Discount Bases Gift Card 2nd Posting Bases Gift Card Credit Posting Bases Prelievo Cambusa Beverage Chief Eng. Bases Prelievo Cambusa Champagne Bases Prelievo Cambusa Spirits Bases Prelievo Cambusa Tobacco Search Search Why			-				
Based Gift Card 2nd Posting Based Gift Card Credit Posting Based Gift Card Credit Posting Based Prelievo Cambusa Beverage Chief Eng. Based Prelievo Cambusa Champagne Based Prelievo Cambusa Champagne Based Prelievo Cambusa Spirits Based Prelievo Cambusa Tobacco Search Why When Search When Show Reservations Actual Postings Actual Payments							
B895 Gift Card Credit Posting B901 Prelievo Cambusa Beverage Chief Eng. B902 Prelievo Cambusa Champagne B903 Prelievo Cambusa Spirits B904 Prelievo Cambusa Tobacco Search Search Why							
B901 Prelievo Cambusa Beverage Chief Eng. B902 Prelievo Cambusa Champagne B903 Prelievo Cambusa Spirits B904 Prelievo Cambusa Tobacco Search Why							
8902 Prelievo Cambusa Champagne 8903 Prelievo Cambusa Spirits 8904 Prelievo Cambusa Tobacco Search Why Search When Show Reservations Actual Postings Actual Payments			-		F		
B903 Prelievo Cambusa Spirits B904 Prelievo Cambusa Tobacco Search Search Why Search When Show Reservations Actual Postings Actual Payments				-	Eng.		
B904 Prelievo Cambusa Tobacco Search Why Show Reservations Actual Postings Actual Payments				-			
< > Search Why When Show Reservations Actual Postings Actual Payments		FIElevo					4
Why	8903	Prelievo	cambasa robac			>	
When	8903 8904	Prelievo					
When	8903 8904	Prelievo				Search	1
Show Reservations Actual Postings Actual Payments	8903	Prelievo				Search	1
Show Reservations Actual Postings Actual Payments	8903	Prelievo				Search	1
Show Reservations C Actual Postings Actual Payments	8903	Prelievo	_			Search	1
Actual Postings Actual Payments	8903 8904 Why	Prelievo	_			Search	1
Actual Payments	8903 8904 • • Why • When -					Search	1
	8903 8904 • • Why • When -		ions			Search	1
	8903 8904 Why	v Reservat				Search	1
	8903 8904 < - Why	v Reservat al Postings	1			Search	
Ok Cancel	8903 8904 < - Why	v Reservat al Postings	1			Search	1

Figure 3-4 - Group Routing

- 3. Select the department code to route and when to route the postings by checking the box beside the code.
- 4. Click **OK** to save the routing.

3.2.2. Setting Up Discounts

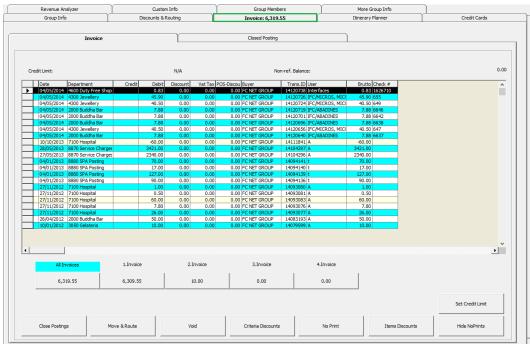
Discount set up in group account is identical to according a guest discount. See *Disc*, *Route*, *Pkg Tab*, *Fidelio Discount* and *Micros Discount* for more details.

3.2.3. Setting Up Disallow Department

Disallow Department set up in group account is identical to guest disallowed department. See *Disc, Route, Pkg Tab, Disallow Department* for more details.

3.3. Group Invoice Tab

Unlike the Guest Invoice, the Group Invoice tab has two tabs – Invoice and Closed Posting, and all Closed Postings are displayed in a tab.



Functions within Invoice tab works exactly the same as **Guest Invoice**. See *Invoice Tab* for more details.

Figure 3-5 - Group Invoice tab

3.4. Itinerary Planner Tab

The Itinerary Planner tab displays the Excursion, Dining arrangements or any activities available to the Group. These activities are configured in **Administration Module**, **Itinerary Setup**.

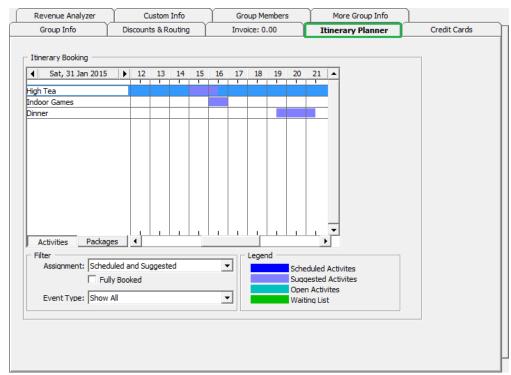


Figure 3-6 - Itinerary Planner Tab

Viewing an Available Itinerary

- 1. Navigate to the **Itinerary Planner** tab.
- 2. In the **Filter** section, select from the **Assignment** and **Event Type** drop-down list the information to display.
- 3. Information are shown by date and hourly grid.

3.5. Group Credit Card

Registering a Credit Card in Group Account is the same as Guest Handling, Get Card Function. See *Get Credit Cards Function* for more information.

3.6. Group Members Tab

The members tab lists all the passengers that are linked to the Group ID, and member's details are editable from this screen.

	Group I	Info	Discounts & R	Routing	Invoice: 0.00	Itinerary Planner	Credit Cards
	Revenue Ana	alyzer	Custom Inf	io)	Group Members	More Group Info	
T	Cabin No	Status	Embarkation Date	Debark Date	Guest Name	Group Leader	
I	1002	RN	29/01/2015	05/02/2015	Crawford, Andrew		
	1009	Expected	03/02/2015		Chan, Kelvin		
l		Expected	03/02/2015	07/02/2015			
		Expected	03/02/2015	07/02/2015	Zhang, Joe		
	dit Informatio	. 1					

Figure 3-7 - Group Members tab

Table 3-1 - Field definition of Group Member tab

Field	Description
Cabin No	Passenger cabin number.
Status	Booking status of the passenger
Embarkation Date	Embarkation Date
Debark Date	Debarkation Date
Guest Name	Passenger name
Group Leader	Group Leader of the group

- 1. Select the member name from the grid and then click **Edit Information**.
- 2. Edit all the relevant information in the Edit Information screen, and then click **OK** to save and return to the group members' grid.

3.6.1. Adding Reservation To Group Account

Reservations may be added to/remove from Group Account using 'Add to Group' and 'Remove from Group' function. Refer *Add to Group* and *Remove from Group* for more details.

3.6.2. Assigning a Group Member as Group Leader

Member of the group may be assigned as a Group Leader, and System permits more than one Group Leader.

To assign the passenger as group leader, check the box under '**Group Leader**' column in Group Member tab, or click **Edit Information** and select **Group Leader** in **Other Parameter** section.

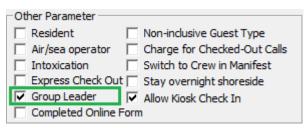


Figure 3-8- Group Leader Assignment

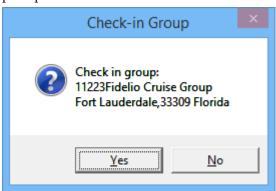
3.7. Custom Info, More Group Info, Revenue Analyzer Tab

Refer to *Custom Info Tab, More Guest Info Tab* and *Revenue Analyzer Tab* for handling of these tabs.

3.8. Checking In Group Account

A group account must be checked-in in order to route group members charges to the group account.

- 1. From the **Expected** tab of the Search Panel, search for the group account.
- 2. Select the account and click **Check In** located at the bottom of the screen.
- 3. Select **Yes** at the Check-In Group prompt, and then click **OK** at the confirmation prompt.



3.9. Checking Out Group Account

A group account can only be check out when the invoice is balanced.

- 1. Retrieve the group account from the **Search Panel**, **Check Out** tab and then click **Check Out** located at the bottom of the screen.
- 2. At the Check Out prompt, select Yes to check out the account.
- 3. If the account is unbalance, System will prompt for invoice to be settled before proceeding. Click **OK** to return to the guest account.

Check-Out 🗙
Unbalanced Invoice Check Out not DONE
ОК

Refer *Pay Invoice* section for steps to settle an account.

4. Visitors

The Visitor function allows the Security Officer and Gangway staff to enter visitors information, produce visitor passes and track whether the visitor is onboard or shore side. This function is accessible in **Management module**, **Cashier**, **Visitor** drop-down menu.

ü						Visitors :	Setup		- 🗆 🗙
Selections			From	01/01/2015	~	Visitor Info	Documents	Custom Info	Future Visits
j by validity Period			То	30/04/2016	-	Details	,		
By Category	HELP				-	Lastname: First Name:	Q Maggie		
By Type	Show All Ty	/pes			-	Other Name: Other First Name:	Maggie		
	,			Search		Salutation: ID Number: Nationality:	Ms B5454654 United States		
Row Count: 5						Valid from: Valid to:	31/01/2015		
Name	Valid	OnBoard	d Inacti	ve	^	Birthday: Internal ID:	02/03/2016 15/08/1980		
Q James	01/31/15 08/02/16	No	No			Visitor Type: Posting Allowed:	9842000101828500 Named		
Q Maggie	01/31/15 03/02/16	No	No			System Account: Remarks:	No		
QUAGLIO	05/09/12 12/31/10	No	No						
QUINTANA LUCIANA	05/09/12 12/31/10	No	No						
QUIQUETO BRUNO		No	No						
					*	Take Picture	re		
Name: Q						Enable		Isting Status Print Passport Label	Qlose
						<u>N</u> ew Edit	Deļete	Print Card Show Log	

Figure 4-1 - Visitor Setup screen

4.1. Adding New Visitor

- 1. Launch the function from Cashier, Visitor drop-down menu.
- 2. At the bottom of Visitor Setup screen, click **New** to open the New Visitor Details form.

Visitor De	tails	
Visitors Details		- Document Snapshot (Visible only with supported document reader)
Last Name	Q	Document Shapshot (visible only with supported document reader)
First Name	Maggie	✓ Save Document Image
Other Name		
Other First Name		
Salutation	Ms	
Passport/ID Number	B5454654	
Nationality	Lun Lun Lun I	
,	US United States	
Valid From-To		
Birthdate	31/01/2015 💌 02/03/2016 💌	
	▼ 15/08/1980 ▼	
Visitor Category	HELP 💌	
Visitor Type	• Named C Generic	
System Account	(None)	
Remarks		
		✓ Assign as Visitor photo
	I	OK Cancel
	Clear	

Figure 4-2 - New Visitor Details form

- 3. Enter the **Visitor's name**, **passport ID** and select the **Nationality**, **Valid-From**-**To date**, **birthdate** and **Visitor Category** from the drop-down list.
- 4. Click **OK** to save the information.

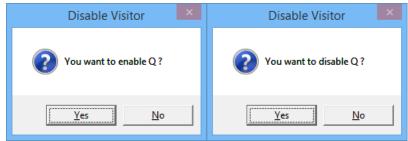
4.2. Editing Visitor Information

- 1. Select the Visitor using the selection filters on the top right of the Visitor Setup screen.
- 2. At the bottom of the screen, click Edit to open the Visitor Details form.
- 3. Edit the relevant information and then click **OK** to save.

4.3. Enabling/Disabling a Visitor

As Visitor account does not have a cabin assigned or required to be check in/check out, the account is managed by setting the status as Active/Inactive in Enable / Disable function.

- 1. Select the visitor name from the Visitor Account grid and click either **Enable** or **Disable**.
- 2. At the Disable Visitor prompt, click Yes to proceed.



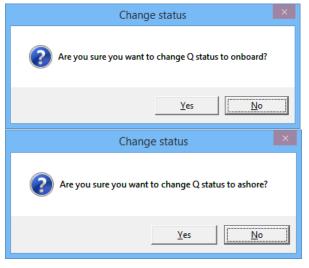
3. In the Visitor name grid, Inactive column, status of the visitor changes to Yes/No, depending on the selected option.

Name	Valid	OnBoard	Inactive
Q Maggie	01/31/15 03/02/16	No	Yes
Q James	01/31/15 08/02/16	No	No

4.4. Changing Status to Onboard/Ashore

When a Visitor goes onboard/ashore, Security Officer is required to set the visitor status as Onboard/Ashore to ensure all visitors movement is registered and accounted for.

- 1. Search the visitor name from the Visitor Setup screen.
- 2. Double click on the visitor name and select Yes at Change Status prompt.



4.5. Scanning Travel Document

Visitors going on-board is not only required to be registered, their travel document will also be scanned and stored in the System. See *Travel Documents Tab* for steps to scan travel documents.

4.6. Adding Future Visit

Future visits may added to visitors who will be revisiting the Ship in the near future.

- 1. Search the visitor name from the Visitor Setup screen, and then navigate to **Future Visits** tab.
- 2. Click **New** at the bottom of the screen, and then enter the future embarkation/debarkation date in the Future Reservations window.

Future Reservations	×
Expected Embarkation Date 01/02/2 Expected Disembarkation Date 07/02/2	
<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel	

Figure 4-4 - Visitor Future Reservations

- 3. Click **OK** to save the reservations.
- 4. The saved dates will appear in the Future Visits tab grid.

5. Gift Card

The Gift Card function allows the Cruise Operator to extend a pre-paid credit to its passengers in the form of Gift Card. The Gift Cards may be offered to passengers as consumer incentives, through promotional programs, or integrated into a reward point program to increase sales volumes. Refer to **Gift Card Handling** for detail configuration and usage.

6. Quick Billing

The Quick Billing function is designed to expedite check out process during disembarkation, and enable invoices to be printed in batches using the available criteria. This function is accessible from **File Menu**, **Cashier**, **Guest Quick Billing**.

Selection Criteria	Selected
_ Invoices	Setup Processing
Passenger Invoices	Criteria Report Printing Criteria
Change Schedule Invoice	Embarkation Date: Express Check-Out: Disembarkation Date: Both Disembarkation Date: Both Disembarkation Date: Both Disembarkation Date: Both Payment Type: Redirected Payment Type: (All) (No Change) Package Plan: (No Change) (All) Image: Do not collect non refundable credit Deck: Starboard/Portside (All) All Deck: Starboard/Portside (All) Process 0 bal with transactions Do not change current status Process 0 balance accounts Group: (All) Vial Image: Properties Copies: Orientation: Landscape Image: Print
	Charge commission Balance Print

Figure 6-1 - Quick Balance Selection Criteria

Field	Description
Passenger Invoices	Type of invoice form
Embarkation Date	Embarkation Date filter
Disembarkation Date	Disembarkation Date filter
Express Check Out	Select to include/exclude in Express Check-Out
Payment Type	Payment type filter
Redirected Payment	Redirect selected payment to another payment method
Туре	
Package Plan	Filter by Package Plan
Folio Balance	Filter by folio balance eg: greater than or equal to X value.
Do not collect non- refundable credit	Credit balance withheld for use in future cruise.
Deck	Invoice sort order by deck.
Starboard/Portside	Invoice sort order Starboard/Portside.
Section	Invoice sort order by section.

Field	Description
Disable accounts	Update account status to "allow manual postings only" or "blocked all postings"
Process 0 bal with transactions	Include guests that has already settled in full and allow a reprint of the invoice in Quick Billing screen.
Process 0 balance accounts	Include 0 balance accounts with/without transactions.
Group	To include Group Account.
Printer	Printer assigned for invoice printing, number of copies to print and print orientation.
Charge Commission	Define whether to applicable commission applies when balancing the accounts.

	Selectio	on Criteria	Y	Se	lected		
Guest/Cre						Details	
acayere	.**	Sort By	Ascending	C Dec	rending	- Statistics	
		Sort By	 Ascending 	O Des	lending	Selected:	4
Cabin	Deck	Name	Balance	Auth	Print	Processed:	0
0003		Doe John	167.00		Yes	Remaining:	4
012	DECK10		119.40		Yes	Balance Total:	1,158.40
013		Mastestcardn0076/N	39.00		Yes	Comission Total:	1,158.40
018	DECK10	Bailey A	833.00		Yes		0.00
						Balance Charged: Package Balance:	0.00
						Non-ref. Balance:	0.00
						Balance Remaining:	1,158.40
						Contract Containing	1,100,10
						It will only send to those with onboard e-Mail defir	

Figure 6-2 - Quick Balance Selected tab

Field	Description		
Cabin	Cabin number		
Deck	Location of Cabin		
Name	Guest Name		
Balance	Total Invoice Balance		
Auth	Authorization Status		
Print	Invoice Printed status.		
Statistics	Indicator count of selected, processed and remaining		
	accounts with its value in balance or charged.		
Send eMail	Invoices will be emailed to guest on-board email		
Close Postings	Set invoice postings to Disallowed		
Balance	Process balancing for selected accounts		
Print	Print invoices for selected accounts		

Table 6-2 - Field definition of Guest Quick Balance

6.1. Guest Quick Billing

6.1.1. Quick Bill Printing

The **Selection Criteria** tab in **Guest Quick Billing** function will determine the type of invoices to print/pay based on the criteria chosen for all disembarking passengers, e.g.: passenger paying by credit card or only guest with *X* outstanding amount.

- 1. From the **Cashier** file menu, select **Guest Quick Billing** function.
- 2. In the Guest Quick Balance window, select an invoice type, Embarkation Date, Disembarkation Date, Payment Type, Folio Balance (if applicable), Deck and Section.
- 3. In the Printer section, select an invoice printer, enter the number of copies to print and select print orientation, and then click **Print**.
- 4. At the Quick Printing prompt, select **Yes** to continue.

6.1.2. Quick Bill Balance

Other than printing invoices by batch, balancing of the passenger account is possible if there is a credit card on file.

- 1. Repeat step 1 to 3 of the above.
- 2. In the **Disable accounts** field, select the appropriate **Posting status** from the drop-down list.
- 3. Navigate to the **Selected tab** to verify the results, and adjust the selection until desire result is achieved.
- 4. To exclude a passenger from the search result, right click on the name and then click **Remove**.

Note: When a passenger is removed from the grid, the statistic count will update accordingly.

- 5. At the Confirmation prompt, click **Yes** to confirm and then click **Balance** at the bottom of the screen.
- 6. Select **Yes** at the Quick Balance prompt, then click **OK** at the Quick Balance Info prompt.

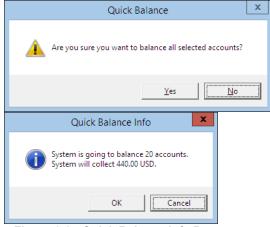


Figure 6-3 - Quick Balance Info Prompt

7. In the Quick Balance Info warning prompt, *read the warning*, then click **OK** to proceed.

	Quick Balance Info
0	You have selected to balance accounts including those without payment type specified. Missing payment type will be substituted with default one.
	OK Cancel

8. The total value charged and number of account processed are shown in the Statistic section once the accounts is successfully balanced.

- Statistics	
Selected:	1
Processed:	1
Remaining:	0
Balance Total:	590.00
Comission Total:	0.00
Balance Charged:	590.00
Package Balance:	0.00
Non-ref. Balance:	0.00
Balance Remaining:	0.00

Figure 6-4 - Statistic of Account processed and value charged

9. Next, click the **Close Postings** at the bottom right of the screen to *disallow postings* on these accounts.

6.1.3. Quick Bill e Mail

Passenger or crew that has on-board email account may opt to receive copy of their invoices via Email, and this function is Parameter controlled. Please consult your IT Department for setup if this is not pre-configured.

1. Repeat step 1 to 4 of Quick Bill Balance.

2. Navigate to the **Selected tab** and then click **Send eMail**, located at the bottom right of the screen.

Note: If no printer is assigned, the Send eMail will be disabled.

- 3. Without balancing the invoice, click **Send eMail**.
- 4. At the Quick Printing prompt, click **Yes** to proceed. An '**e-Mail sent'** will be added to the **Auth** column when invoice is successfully sent.

S	electi	on Criteria		Se	ected			
1 -							Details	
		Sort By (Ascending	C Desc	ending	1	Statistics	
		Name	D	a	2.11	1	Selected:	3
_	Deck	Name	Balance		Print		Processed:	3
6		SHEN YI YUN		e-Mail sent			Remaining:	0
6		PRESSON PATRICIA GAIL		e-Mail sent			Balance Total:	198.00
6		HEATH DOROTHY	66.00	e-Mail sent	No			
							Comission Total:	0.00
							Balance Charged:	0.00
							Package Balance:	198.00
							Non-ref. Balance:	0.00
							Balance Remaining:	198.00

Figure 6-5 - Invoice successfully emailed indicator

6.1.4. Quick Bill Balance with Commission

The Quick Bill Balance with Commission enables credit card commission to be charged at the point of balancing the passenger account. By default, the **Charge Commission** is checked in the **Criteria Selection tab** and System will calculate the commission value based on the pre-defined commission linked to the Financial Department – Credit.

1. Repeat step 1 to 4 of the Quick Bill Balance.

Note: To exclude a commission charge for certain payment type, filter using the Payment type and **un-check** the Charge Commission check box.

- 2. Navigate to the **Selected tab** to verify the results, and adjust the selection until desire result is achieved. The chargeable commission is shown in the commission column.
- 3. To exclude a passenger from the search result, right click on the name and then click **Remove**.
- 4. Click **Balance** at the bottom of the screen to proceed.
- 5. On the follow on prompt, click **OK** and note each prompt messages before proceeding to the next.
- 6. In the Statistic section, the total value charged and number of account processed will be updated.
- 7. Next, click **Close Postings** to *disallow further postings* for these accounts.

6.2 Residents Quick Billing

The Residents Quick Billing function is the exact same function as Guest Quick Billing, with the exception that it only filters the **Residents** accounts instead of passengers. These accounts must have a **check mark** in the "**Residents**" field in **Edit Information, Other Parameter Resident**.

6.3 System Accounts Quick Billing

System Accounts Quick Billing is a process that *only* balances the System Accounts and has lesser criteria to choose from than Guest Quick Billing.

Selection Criteria	Selected
- Invoices	Setup Processing
Account Invoices	Criteria Report Printing Criteria
System Accounts Summary - date System Accounts Summary - departmen System Accounts Analysis by Voyage System Accounts Analysis by Window System Accounts Summary by Voyage System Account Summary by Voyage Syst.Acct.Invoice by Voyage System Account Card	Balancing End Date: Image: State of the state of t
	Printer Name: Adobe PDF Copies: 2 Orientation: Portrait

Figure 6-6 - System Account Quick Billing

- 1. From the **Cashier** file menu, select **System Account Quick Billing** from the drop-down list.
- 2. In the Invoices section, select the **Invoice format**, then navigate to **Criteria tab** and select the **Balancing End Date**, **Payment Type**, **Folio Balance**, if any.

Note: If Enable System Account to post to future cruise on embarkation date after full payment is checked, all postings posted after the invoice is fully paid will be recorded in the next cruise.

- 3. In the Printer selection, select an invoice printer, enter the number of copies to print and select print orientation, and then click **Print**.
- 4. Repeat step 3 9 of Quick Bill Balance.

6.4 Group Quick Billing

The Group Quick Billing function similarly to Guest Quick Billing, and it only filter the Group Account, excluding all its group members.

Selection Criteria	Selected
Invoices	Setup Processing
Group Invoices	Criteria Report Printing Criteria
	Embarkation Date: 21/04/2015 Disembarkation Date: $\overrightarrow{P2}$ 24/05/2015 Payment Type: (All) (No Change) (No Change)
	Folio Balance: Do not collect non refundable credit
	Disable accounts: Do not change current status
	Printer Name: Adobe PDF Properties Copies: 1 Orientation: Portrait
	Charge commission Balance Print

Figure 6-7 - Group Quick Billing screen

Repeat steps 1 to 9 of Quick Bill Balance.

7. Quick Postings

Quick Postings function allows user to perform posting by batch to single account or multiple accounts.

7.1. Quick Posting

This section describes the steps to perform a quick posting to Guest, Crew, Group and System Accounts. This function is extremely useful when user is required to post a large quantity of guest check at a time, for example Laundry or Telephone.

7.1.1. Quick Posting to Single Account

õ		Quick Posti	ng				×
Posting Account john 1017 JOHN DOE	-	Department:	ted posting)			Search Add	
Clear fields after adding to postir	Advanced	Departmen			Amount 8		^
Additional Information Check Number: Server #1: Server #2: Number of People:							
Invoice Number: 1 2	3 4						~
Comments:					Sub Total:	0.0	00
Postings List							
Acc. ID Acc. Identifier		Dept. Details	Amount	^	Totals		
1017 JOHN DOE	4080	Electronic Shop	300	B	atch Count:		
1017 JOHN DOE	2010	Casino Bar	20	c	Current		6
1017 JOHN DOE 1017 JOHN DOE	5300 8100	Laundry Telephone	60 5		, 		=
1017 JOHN DOE	8100	Telephone	15	B	atch Total:		
1017 JOHN DOE	8100	Telephone	8	C	urrent Total:	408.	00
				•		Post	

Figure 7-1 - Quick Posting screen

- 1. From the Cashier File Menu, select Quick Posting from the drop-down list.
- 2. Select the **Account** using the drop-down list, then navigate to **Department** and select the department code and then enter the value to post.
- 3. In the Additional Information section, insert the **check number**, **Server#1**, if any, and then choose the invoice number to post to. System default Invoice is 1.
- 4. Click **Add** to add the account to the Posting List grid. Repeat the above step until all checks are added to the Posting List.
- 5. Note and tally current count and Current Totals with physical guest checks.
- 6. Click **Post** to confirm posting.

7.1.2. Quick Posting to Multiple Account

Quick Posting to Multiple Account allows user to post transaction to many Guests, Crews, Group and System Account.

- 1. From the Cashier Menu, select Quick Posting from the drop-down list.
- 2. Under the Account field, click **Advanced**.

Name/Cab Cabin 488 10011 103 1047 1020 10002 1017 1029 5799 488 1018 1020 1020 1020 1020 1020 1020	cted Accounts	Pre-Selection: Found : 1312	<pre><all> ▼</all></pre> Add All > < Remove All Add > Criteria Add > < Criteria Rem. Pre-Select	1	/IN	Listed : 5
						~

Figure 7-2 - Quick Posting Multiple Account Selection

- 3. In the **Multiple Accounts Selection** window, select the **Status** and **Account Type** from the drop-down list.
- 4. Select the account name from the **Non Selected Accounts** pane, and then click **Add** to add the account singly or **Add All>** to add all account listed or use the **Criteria Add>**. *See next section to select accounts using Criteria Add*.
- 5. Account selected are shown in the Selected Account.
- 6. Click **OK** to return to Quick Posting window.

Account			Department:			Search
Chan	1012 Chan Lin Chin	-	(duplicate selected	posting)	_	Add
		Advanced	Department		Amount	^
		Auvanceu	Minibar - Bev	erage	15.00	
Clear fi	elds after adding to posti	ings list	Minibar - Cha	mpagne	0.00	
			Minibar - Foo	d	0.00	
			Minibar - Tob	acco	0.00	
 Addition 	al Information		Minibar - Pad	-	0.00	
Check Nur	mber:		/ Minibar - Serv		1.5	
Server #1			Minibar Sales		0.00	
Server #2			Minibar - Mini		0.00	
	·		Minibar - Minibar Food 0.00			
Number of Invoice Nu Comments	umber: 1 2	3 4			Sub Total:	0.00
Postings	List					
Acc. ID	Acc. Identifier	Dept. ID	Dept. Details	Amount	A Totals	
1017	JOHN DOE	3020	Room Service	10	Batch Count:	
1002	John Doe	3020	Room Service	10		
1201	Goofy	3020	Room Service	10	Current	
10009	CHAN KELVIN	3020	Room Service	10	Batch Total:	
10000	CHAN KELVIN	3070	Minibar	16.5		
10009	CHAIN KELVIN				Current Total:	26.5

Figure 7-3 - Quick Posting to Multiple Accounts

- 7. Navigate to the **Department** field and select the department code and then enter the value to post.
- 8. In the Additional Information section, insert the **Check number**, **Server#1**, if any, and then choose the invoice number to post to. System default Invoice is 1.
- 9. Click **Add** to add the account to the Posting List grid.

7.1.3. Selecting Account Using Criteria Option

The criteria options is made available to further filter the accounts based on the criteria entered, for example by embarkation/disembarkation date, cabin category, VIP status, nationality and etc.

- 1. At the Multiple Accounts Selection Window, click Criteria Add>.
- 2. Select the options from the drop-down list in the **General** tab, then navigate to **Guest** tab.

\$	Accounts Criteria Selection
General Guest	Nationality Sales Agent Financial
 Embarkation Date / Port Disembark Date / Port Age Flight Destination Code Flight Package Code Cabin Category Cabin Classification Guest With no Gangway Activ 	= _ ▼ 23/08/2015 ▼ = _ ▼ 23/08/2015 ▼ = _ ▼ _ ▼ _ ▼ _ ▼ _ ▼ 23/08/2015 ▼
	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

Figure 7-4 - Account Selection Criteria

3. In the **Guest** tab, select from the available options using the drop-down menu and continue to select from the remaining tabs if required, and then click **OK** to return to the Multiple Account Selection window.

\$	Accounts Criteria Selection	×
General Guest	Nationality Sales Agent Financial	
 Group Accounts Marketing Product Code Marketing Promotion Code VIP Status Primary Guest Selection 	(None)	
L	QK	ancel
-		

Note: Tabs in Accounts Criteria Selection may varies depending on the Guest Type chosen in Multiple Account Selection window.

7.2. Quick Posting Status

Quick Posting Status allows user to Enable/Disable the account posting status by batch.

Account		Disable Posti	ng by Selec	tion 💌
FC	012345	FC NET GROUP	•	Advanced
Reason:	Pay per use			
	Allow mar	nual postings		
		Enable	<u>D</u> isable	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 7-5 - Enable/Disable Posting Selection

- 1. From the Cashier File menu, select Quick Posting Status from the drop-down menu.
- 2. In the **Enable/Disable Posting by Selection** window, select the account from the drop-down list or click **Advanced** to multiple accounts.
- 3. Insert a reason in the **Reason** field.
- 4. Check 'Allow manual postings' if manual posting is allowed in Disabled accounts.
- 5. Select one of the option Enable or Disable the account.

7.3. Quick Discount

Quick Discount allows user to set up discounts for multiple passenger's accounts using the available selection criteria – by percentage or value. See *Invoice Tab, Item Discount* for discount assignment to individual passengers.

3	Discou	unts		×
Account Selection -			 Advance 	ed
How much Percentage Reason	Apply	Count	V Percenti	age
What All All Bars All Beverage All Champagne All Food All Shops All Tobacco CP1 CP2 <			F	< >
Uiscount Templa	te			_
Actual Postings				
	<u>D</u> elete	<u>O</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel	

Figure 7-6 - Quick Discount screen

7.3.1. Quick Discount to Multiple Guest by Percentage/Value

- 1. From the Cashier File Menu, select Quick Discount from the drop-down list.
- 2. Repeat step 2 to 5 of Quick Posting to Multiple Account, then click **OK** to return to **Discounts** window.

1		Discounts		
Account Selection		Cabin	Name	Status
(multiple selection)	Advanced	1012	Chan Lin Chin,	
		10009	CHAN, KELVIN MR	
How much		1		
Percentage 10 Apply Count 5	Percentage			
Reason Family package discount				
What		1		
All	E A			
All Bars All Beverage				
All Champagne				
All Food All Shops				
All Tobacco				
CP1 CP2	~			
<	>			
Discount Template	v			
When				
Actual Postings				
 Future postings 				
<u>D</u> elete <u>O</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel			

Figure 7-7 - Quick Discount to Multiple Account

- 3. In the Discounts window **How much** section, enter the percentage value, number of applicable discounts and reason. To apply a Value discount, uncheck the check mark next to **Percentage**.
- 4. In the **What** section, select the department group or code the discount is applicable to, then click **OK** to confirm.

7.4. Quick Check-Out

Quick Check-Out allows user to check-out passenger's by Deck and selected Check Out Date.

9	Quick Check	k - Out 🛛 🗙
Selected G	Guests	Details
Cabin	Name Status	Statistics
99910	GUESTMAY FIRSTDAT Ready	Selected: 10
99910	GUESTMAY FIRSTDAT Ready	Processed: 0
99910	GUESTMAY FIRSTDAT Ready	
99910	GUESTMAY FIRSTDAT Ready	Remaining: 10
99911	GUESTMAY FIRSTDAT Ready	Checked-out: 0
99911	GUESTMAY FIRSTDAT Ready	Failures: 0
99911	GUESTMAY FIRSTDAT Ready	0
99911	GUESTMAY FIRSTDAT Ready	- Search Criteria
99911	GUESTMAY FIRSTDAT Ready	
99911	GUESTMAY FIRSTDAT Ready	Deck: (All)
		Check-out Date: 23/08/2015
		Refresh
		Process Close

Figure 7-8 - Quick Check Out

- 1. From the Cashier File Menu, select Quick Check Out from the drop-down list.
- 2. Select the **Deck** and **Check Out date** from the drop down list and then click **Refresh**.
- 3. In the **Selected Guest** section, cabin number and name of passengers due to check out will appear, and the total selected account is shown in the **Statistic** section.
- 4. Click **Process** and select **Yes** at the confirmation prompt to proceed.
- 5. System will update the number of record processed and its status in **Statistic** section.
- 6. Click **Close** to return to the Main Screen.

7.5. Quick Service Charge Posting

The Quick Service Charge Posting is a function that post service charges in bulk or individually based on the criteria set in Quick Edit tab.

Qui	ick Service Charge Pos	sting		
Service Charge Posting (1082)	Exceptions (223)	Quick Ed	ck Edit	
Guest Selection (multiple selection)	Disable Service Charge Post the following amo Service Charge Posting Use System Default V	unt daily Amount		
Guest Name	Cabin	Service Charge Amount		
GUESTMAY, FIRSTDATA 0914 MS	99910		0.0	
GUESTMAY, FIRSTDATA 0915 MS	99910		0.0	
GUESTMAY, FIRSTDATA 0916 MS	99910		0.0	
GUESTMAY, FIRSTDATA 0917 MS	99910		0.0	
GUESTMAY, FIRSTDATA 1084 MS	99911		0.0	
GUESTMAY, FIRSTDATA 1085 MS	99911		0.0	
GUESTMAY, FIRSTDATA 1086 MS	99911		0.0	
GUESTMAY, FIRSTDATA 1087 MS	99911		0.0	
GUESTMAY, FIRSTDATA 1088 MS	99911		0.0	
GUESTMAY, FIRSTDATA 1089 MS	99911		0.0	

Figure 7-9 - Quick Service Charge Posting

7.5.1. Posting a Service Charge by Batch

- 1. From the **Cashier** File Menu, select **Quick Service Charge Posting** from the drop-down list and navigate to **Quick Edit** tab.
- 2. In the Guest Selection section, click **Advanced** to open the Multiple Account Selection window.
- 3. In the Multiple Accounts Selection window, select the **Status** and **Account Type** from the drop-down list.
- Select the account name from the Non Selected Accounts pane, and then click Add to add the account singly or Add All> to add all account listed or use the Criteria Add>.
- 5. Accounts selected are shown in the Selected Account.
- 6. Select **'Post the following amount daily'**, and check **'Use System Default Value'** or manually enter the value in the field beside it, if the value defers.
- 7. Click **Update** to update the service charge value and information is shown in Guest Handling, Guest Info, Cabin Information section.
- 8. Navigate to the **Service Charge Posting** tab to review the accounts with Service Charge pending.

Quick Service Charge Posting					
Service Charge Posting (1092)	Exc	eptions (213)	Quick Edit		
J✓ Skip Credit Limit Check Total Service Charge Amount: 10,920.00				Post	
Guest Name	Cabin	Service Charge Amount	Status	res_acc	^
	Cabin L045		Status Pending	res_acc 1058857	^
TESTMAY, INGENICO		Amount			^
Guest Name TESTMAY, INGENICO TESTMAY, FIRSTDATA 01 TESTMAY, PAX	1045	Amount 10.00	Pending	1058857	^

Figure 7-10 - Service Charge Posting

9. Click **Post** to post the service.

Note: By default, the '**Skip Credit Limit Check**' is checked, allowing System to post the service charge even when the account exceed the credit limit.

10. At the confirmation prompt, click Yes to the value of the service charge to post.

Management		
System will post 10,980.00 amount of service charge, are you sure?		
<u>Y</u> es <u>N</u> o		

7.5.2. Disabling Service Charge Posting

- 1. Repeat above steps 1 to 5.
- 2. Select 'Disable Service Charge Posting', then click Update.
- 3. Updated accounts are shown in **Exception tab** and in Guest Handling, Guest Info, Cabin Information section.

7.6. Quick Messages

Quick Message function allow user to send messages to a group of passengers or individually, using the Advanced Selection.

- 1. From the Cashier File Menu, select Quick Messages from the drop-down list.
- 2. In the Quick Message window, click **Advanced** to open the Multiple Account Selection window.
- 3. In the Multiple Accounts Selection window, select the Status, Account Type from the drop-down list.
- Select the account name from the Non Selected Accounts pane, and then click Add to add the account singly or Add All> to add all account listed or use the Criteria Add>, then click OK to return to Quick Message window.
- 5. At the Quick Message window, enter the **Sender's name** and **message** content.
- 6. Select the **Delivery Mode** and **Acknowledge mode** from the drop-down list, then click **OK** to save.

7. System will place a **check mark** in the guest account in Guest Handling, Message tab as an indicator for undelivered messages.

🚱 Quick Message 🗙
Account Selection (multiple selection) Advanced
Sender Guest Relations Officer
Message This evening pre-dinner cocktail will be held at :
Venue: Poolside Time: 1800 - 1930hours
Delivery/Acknowledge
Delivery Mode 0 - No Delivery
Acknowledge 0 - No Acknowledge
<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

Figure 7-11 – Quick Message form

8. Flight Assignment

Flight Assignment function is similar to Quick Billing and Quick Posting. This function allow users in assigning arrival or departure flight individually or by a group of passengers.

😣 Quick Flight	Assignment	×
Flight Assignment Account Identifier: (multiple selection)	Flight Information	
Advanced ✓ Clear fields after adding to postings list Additional Information Destination Code : Transfer Price : 100.00 No of Bags : 15 Bag Label : ITGB-GR 1 Assign these information only	Direction : Arriva Departure Date 29/08 Flight Number : AA 10 Flight Time: 0800 Departure Time : Date : 29/08/2015 City : Country : Italy	/2015 🔹
- Elight Assignment List		Add Guest
Flight Assignment List Cabin Name Flight Date 99910 GUESTMAY, FIRSTDAT 29/08/2015 99911 GUESTMAY, FIRSTDAT 29/08/2015	Flight No Dest Cod AA 100 ITGB AA 100 ITGB	Person Selected : 2
<	>	Post

Figure 8-1 - Quick Flight Assignment

8.1. Assigning Flight Details

- 1. From the **Cashier** File Menu, select **Flight Assignment** from the drop-down list.
- 2. Enter the account in **Account Identifier** field or click **Advanced** to select Multiple Account.
- 3. Navigate to Flight Information section and select the **Direction**, **Departure Date**, **Flight Number** from the drop-down list.
- 4. In the Additional Information section, enter the additional information if any.
- 5. Click **Add Guest** to add the selected guest to Flight Assignment List, and take note of the Total count beside the Flight Assignment List grid.
- 6. Click **Post** to update the flight assignment into the guest account in **Guest Handling**, **Other Info tab**.

9. Ashore Deny List

Ashore Deny List is a function that manages passengers or crew movements, by denying certain passenger or crew from going ashore.

1			Guests As	hore Denied L	ist			X
Filter Cruise Date: 23	8/08/2015 💌	<u>R</u> efresh						
Cabin Fo	orename	Surname	Deny From Date	Deny Until Date	Nationality	Deny Reason		User
	1		Shore Leave D	enial Selectior	1	×		
	Nationa	ality I	lame/Cabin					
	Person Identifie	er: JOHN 1017	JOHN DOE		→ <u>A</u> d	ld		
			Cabin Fore 1026 FEL1 488 A 3017 DOE	Benja	EFER min	Nationality Germany Germany		
•					QK	Cancel		•
						Add	<u>R</u> emove	lose

Figure 9-1 - Guest Ashore Denied List

9.1. Denying Passenger from Going Ashore

- 1. From the Cashier File Menu, select Ashore Deny List from the drop-down list.
- 2. Select the Cruise Data from the drop-down list and click **Refresh**.
- 3. Click **Add** at the bottom of the Guests Ashore Denied List to open the **Shore** Leave Denial Selection window.
- 4. Navigate to either the **Nationality** or **Name/Cabin tab**, then select the nationality or cabin from the drop-down list.
- 5. Click Add to add the selected passenger(s) to the denied list grid.
- 6. To remove the name from the Denied List grid, right click on the name and select **Remove**.
- 7. Select the **Denied from/until date** in Additional Information section and click **OK** to return to the Guests Ashore Denied List.
- 8. Click **Close** to return to the main screen.

Note: Denied passengers name are highlighted in *Red* on Gangway Log.

9.2. Removing Passenger from Going Ashore List

- 1. Repeat step 1 and 2 of the above.
- 2. In the Guests Ashore Denied List, select the name from the grid and click **Remove** at the bottom the screen.
- 3. Select **Yes** at the confirmation prompt and then click **Close** to return to the main screen.

10. Batch Assign Disembark Group

The Batch Assign Disembark Group function similarly to **Add to Disembark Group** in Guest Handling, and this function allows user to organize disembarking passengers in batches.

8	Batch Assign Disembark Group	×
Selection Disembarkation Date 23/08/2015 Detail Selection Reserve Group Transfer Booked Flight Info Exclude those already assign	Assign Passenger Tag Name Meet Time Disembarkation Time Available Group 1 Group 1 10:00 AM 11:00 AM 27 Group 2 Group 2 09:30 AM 10:30 AM 20	-
Indude Reservation Passenger	Last Name First Name Cabin Disembark Group Group 1 GUESTMAY FIRSTDATA 1088 99911 Group 1 GUESTMAY FIRSTDATA 1085 99911 Group 2 GUESTMAY FIRSTDATA 1087 99911 Group 1 GUESTMAY FIRSTDATA 1087 99911 Group 2 GUESTMAY FIRSTDATA 1087 99911 Group 1 GUESTMAY FIRSTDATA 1087 99911 Group 1 GUESTMAY FIRSTDATA 1087 99910 Group 2 GUESTMAY FIRSTDATA 0917 99910 Group 2 GUESTMAY FIRSTDATA 0914 99910 Group 2 GUESTMAY FIRSTDATA 0915 99910 Group 3 GUESTMAY FIRSTDATA 0916 99910 Group 4	
	Unassign All Unassign Selected Assign All	Assign Selected

Figure 10-1 - Batch Assign Disembarking Group

10.1. Assigning Passengers to Disembarkation Group

- 1. From the **Cashier File Menu**, select **Batch Assign Disembark Group** from the drop-down list.
- 2. Select the **Disembarkation Date** from the drop-down list.
- 3. In the Detail Selection section, select the appropriate option and click **Search**.
- 4. Select the **Group** in Assign Passenger section, then select the **passenger name/cabin**. Use the CTRL+ key to select multiple passenger.
- 5. Click Assign Selected to assign. To assign all passenger, click Assign All.

10.2. Unassigning Passengers to Disembarkation Group

- 1. Repeat step 1 to 4 of the above.
- 2. Click **Unassign Selected** to unassign from the grid.

11. Print Disembark Letter

The Print Disembark Letter allows user to print and notify passenger of the debarkation time and meeting location.

8	Print Disembark Letter	×
- Letter Disembark Letter Default	Selection Disembarkation Date 23/08/2015 Detail Selection Disembark Group Group 1 Cabin Type Both Odd and Even Cabin Deck All Section All	• • •
	Selected Passenger Last Name First Name Cabin GUESTMAY FIRSTDATA 1088 99911 GUESTMAY FIRSTDATA 1084 99911	Search
	Print Select	ed Print All

Figure 11-1 - Print Disembark Letter

- 1. From the **Cashier File Menu**, select **Print Disembark Letter** from the drop-down list.
- 2. Select the **Disembarkation Date** from the drop-down list.
- 3. In the Detail Selection section, select the appropriate option and click Search.
- 4. Select the Passenger name from **Selected Passenger** section and then click **Print Selected**.

12. Unposted Package Posting

Unposted Package Postings are predominantly postings imported via Data Import or DGS ResOnline.

12.1. Viewing All Unposted Package Postings

- 1. From the Cashier Menu, select Unposted Package Posting.
- 2. Select the item and click **Post** to post the package amount to the system account. The package will then show in the Guest Account.

WARNING: System will not check for unposted package postings when checking out the passenger account.

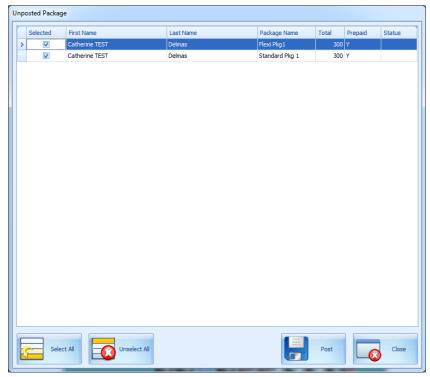


Figure 12-1 - Unposted Package Postings screen

13. Cashier Sessions

Cashier Sessions is a function that register all credit collections for the day, by individual user, and user must have rights #371 – Cashier Sessions assigned. This function is enabled with Parameter **Cashier**, **Use Full Cashier**. A session code is required before the assigned cashier is able to open the cash register. These session codes are setup in **Administration Module**, System Codes, Session Codes.

	Cashier S	ession								
Show All	Details Name:	AM Morning	• Ope	ening Date:	01/04/2016 1	4:04	System I	Date:	27/08/2015	_
	Cashier:	ју	Clos	sing Date:			Status:	j	Opening	
Open Session (Empty)			Calculated	Openina	Transferred	Closing	Accepted			_
Open Session (Linked)	Id	Description	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount		Comments	
	9001	Cash	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00				
ney Transfer	90010	Cash Exchange Commission	0.00	0.00		0.00				
se Session (Empty)	90011	Cash - Expected Pax	0.00	0.00		0.00				
	90012	Cash - Unused	0.00	0.00		0.00				
se Session (Balance)	90013	Sys Account None Payment	0.00	0.00		0.00				
	90014	FCUI Payment	0.00	0.00		0.00				
	9002	Cash Currency Exchange	0.00	0.00		0.00				
	9003	Cash Crew	0.00	0.00		0.00				
	9004	Payment to Payroll	0.00	0.00		0.00				
	9083	Ship Credit	0.00	0.00		0.00				
	9121	Shipboard Credit	0.00	0.00		0.00				
	9122	Excursion Credit	0.00	0.00		0.00				
	9123	Excursion Credit	0.00	0.00		0.00				
	9124	Prepaid- Refund Loyalty/Market	0.00	0.00		0.00				
	9125	Volksfuersorge account	0.00	0.00		0.00				1
	9131	Bar Credit	0.00	0.00		0.00				
	9141	ITC Personnel Bar Consumption	0.00	0.00		0.00				
	9152	Refund Prepaid Shorex	0.00	0.00		0.00				
	9161	Casino Gross Income	0.00	0.00		0.00				
	9189	Shipboard Credit Token	0.00	0.00		0.00				1
	9191	Teen Card Credit 30	0.00	0.00		0.00				
	9192	Teen Card Credit 50	0.00	0.00		0.00				
	9193	Teen Card Bonus 5	0.00	0.00		0.00				
	9194	Teen Card Bonus 10	0.00	0.00		0.00				1
	9199	Teen Card Tokens	0.00	0.00		0.00				1
	9201	Pre-paid Excursion	0.00	0.00		0.00				1
	9301	Package Plan	0.00	0.00		0.00				1
	9911	Gift Card Credit Posting	0.00	0.00		0.00				
	9951	Closing Balance	0.00	0.00		0.00				
	9952	test	0.00	0.00		0.00				
	9961	Limit Cash	0.00	0.00		0.00				
	9971	DRS Settlement	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00				
									I creat I	
							C C	Ж	Cancel	L

13.1. Opening a Cashier Session

- 1. From the Cashier Menu, select Cashier Session from the drop-down menu.
- 2. Press the **'+'** key to expand the **Cashier** container on the left, then right click on the user name and select one of this option:
 - Open Session (Empty) This function open a cashier session for the selected shift.
 - Open Session (Linked) This function open a cashier session with previous closing balances being brought forward as Opening Amount.
- 3. In the Name field, select the Session code from the drop-down list.
- 4. Enter the **Opening Amount** for the respective department code, then click **Apply** to save.

13.2. Closing a Cashier Session

- 1. From the Cashier Menu, select Cashier Session from the drop-down menu.
- 2. Press the '+' key to expand the **Cashier** container on the left, then right click on the session and select one of this option:
 - Close Session (Balance) This function closes the cashier session by automatically filling in the amount in the Closing Amount column.

- Close Session (Empty) This function requires user to input the value in Column Amount column.
- 3. Click **Apply** to save the value entered.
- 4. System will prompt when there is discrepancy on the value. Select **Yes** will set the session status to *Discrepancy*, allowing user to further research and resolve the discrepancy.

Discrepancy detected								
Discrepancy between calculated and reported values detected. Payments details may be saved but session will not be closed before all discrepancies are resolved. Are you sure you want to save session details?								
<u>Y</u> es <u>N</u> o Cancel								
- Figure 13-1 - Cashier Closing Discrepancy								

13.3. Resolving Imbalance Cashier Session

- 1. From the Cashier Menu, select Cashier Session from the drop-down menu.
- 2. Press the '+' key to expand the **Session** container on the left, right click on the session and select 'Close Session (Balance)'.
- **3**. Enter the correct value in the **Accepted Amount** column, then click **Apply** to save the amount and print the final closing report.

13.4. Transferring Money From/To Ship

As the Ship may transfer funds from Ship to bank or shore side office or vice versa, such transfers are performed through this function.

Money Transfer										
Details Transfer: to (Ship Bank) Comments: Cash Collection										
comments: cash conection										
Id	Description	Current	Transfer							
9001	Cash	90,000.00	5000.00							
90010	I Exchange Commis	100.00	0.00							
90011	ash - Expected Pa	0.00	0.00							
90012	Cash - Unused	0.00	0.00							
90013	Account None Payr	0.00	0.00							
90014	FCUI Payment	0.00	0.00							
9002	h Currency Exchar	0.00	0.00							
9003	Cash Crew	0.00	0.00							
9004	Payment to Payroll	0.00	0.00							
9083	Ship Credit	0.00	0.00							
9121	Shipboard Credit	0.00	0.00							
9122	Excursion Credit	0.00	0.00							
9123	Excursion Credit	0.00	0.00							
9124	und Loyalty/Markei	0.00	0.00							
9125	lksfuersorge accou	0.00	0.00							
				_						
	OK	Cance								

Figure 13-2 - Money Transfer

- 1. In the **Cashier Session**, press the **'+' key** to expand the **Session** container.
- 2. Choose the session to transfer the amount, then right click and select **Money Transfer**.
- 3. Select the transfer type from the drop-down list, enter a comment in the **Comment** column and amount to transfer in the **Transfer** column.
- 4. Click **OK** to confirm the transfer.
- 5. Amount transferred will be shown in **Cashier Session**, **Transferred Amount** column.

C. Options

The Options Menu is an area where supported hardware's and devices are setup, and is accessible from the Main Menu.

General Tab

In the General Tab, user is able to determine the options to switch on/off by checking the check box. By default, the check boxes are un-checked.

			Option	S			
General	Colors	Hardware	Video Paramet	ers Document Scann	er Suppo	rt	
Default to Depa Use Separate Pr Enable Access t		winting and encoding anagement (If configure quire)	e in PAR)	Internet PC Mode & Co Charge Type : Fib Use Time Blocking fr Use Time Blocking fr Enable Daily Limit fo	ed or Guests or Crew Members	•	
					ОК	Cancel	Apply

Figure C-1 - Options Menu – General Tab

Colors

The Colors tab enables user in defining a standard color scheme suitable to their operations. These colors can be easily change by clicking the color bar and then choose the color from the color chart.

			Options			
General	Colors	Hardware	Video Parameters	Document Scanner	Support]
General Incorrect E No Print Po Inactive Cr Delivered N	stings edit Card	Work Order F	ash Label n Page Label Priority		Scheduled Suggested Open Waiting List Available Fully Booked Overbooked Setup Time Cleanup Time	
					OK Can	cel Apply

Figure C-2 - Options Menu, Colors Tab

Hardware

In the Hardware tab, supported peripherals, printers and devices are configured. The screen may varies depending on the type of report printers user select. Please contact Fidelio Cruise Customer Support for assistance.

				0	ptions						
General	Colors		Hardware	Video P	arameters	Document S	canne	er Sup	port		
Report Printers		<u> </u>	Card Reader/End		1 Standard		•	Port Number	Reader (RS232	Connection	
Key Runner Receipts Label Labels Messages Receipts Safety Forms Tickets Visa Forms Visitors Forms Vouchers			Port: RFID Type: Encode Door Lock Door Key Options Do not encode V. Enable Sound	(Track : Er Magn	: #3) Key : ncode At Lock etic Stripe				Per Second):		
WorkOrders		~	Credit Card Reade Special	er:	(None)		•	RFID Type: Auto Detection Enable N	lyCard ACR38	Reader	•
Eltron Zebra Device Name: Di	Zahua Duiaha	J J	CEIA Reader	use But			-	(None)			•
cmbZebra			Track 2 Start Sent Additional Cmd for		1		+				
HP LaserJet M1536dnf MF Board Card Print Manager No Mapping											
								ОК	Cancel	Арр	ly

Figure C-3 - Options Menu, Hardware

Video Parameters

This section defines the video format, source and type of compression to store in the database.

General Colors Hardware Video Parameters Document Scanner Support	
Video Camera Use options below to set-up camera. You should adjust the setting so that the whole picture fits the frames visible here. Changes are immediate and will be shown in the live video box immediately.	
Live PictureStored Picture	
Video Format Video Source Video Display Video Compression	
OK Cancel Apply	

Figure C-4 - Options Menu, Video Parameters

Document Scanner

This section link the type of scanner use for specific forms, for example, driving license, passport, and others.

			Opti	ions				
General	Colors	Hardware	Video Para	ameters	Scanner	Suppor	rt	
-Select A Document Predefined Docum	Type ent Type: D Driver Lice	ense Reset	• _	Select So Set a Enab Settings Paper Siz	canner to be used canner: so Default le Manufacturer D ze: on (DP1): J Side: de: ss:			
					_	ОК	Cancel	Apply

Figure C-5 - Options Menu, Document Scanner

Support

This section enables the System SQL Log for support purposes.

D. Security

Function such as User Login, Passenger movement from ship to shore or vice versa, statistic count of passengers on-board or at shore side can be found under the Security menu.

Login

The Login function enables user to logout/login from current session, either using a **Function key (F8)** or select the option from the Security menu.

Change Password

Change Password function allows user to reset their password. User is required to login prior to accessing this function.

& ×
Change Password for A
Old Password: Not Required
Password:
Confirm Password:
Apply Cancel

Figure D-1 - Change Password screen

- 1. From the Security Menu, select Change Password from the drop-down menu.
- 2. Enter the New Password and Confirm Password, then click Apply.
- 3. At the Password successfully changed prompt, click OK.

User Logfile

User Logfile records all transactions performed by users by date and time order. These information's are retrievable using the available filters such as by user, type of activities, date, time or workstation. Transaction logs are also printable and exportable to supported file format.

Date	Action	Llear	Win.User	Station	Guest Name	Commant
6/02/2015 16:13:14		-	TESLYN YIP			Cabin changes from cabin 10007 to cabin 1001
	Caon Change Reservation Cancelled	A	JESLYN YIP			Smith, J Mr has cancelled the reservation
	Renew Reservation	A	JESLYN YIP			Smith, J Mr has cancelled the reservation Renew reservation is done for Smith, J Mr
	Change Embarkation Date	A	JESLYN YIP			Embarkation date is changed from 06/02/2015 to 13/02/2015 for Smith, J Mr
	Create New Reservation Manually		JESLYN YIP			New Reservation is created for Account ID 1052808
	Change Debarkation Date	A	JESLYN YIP			Debarkation date is changed from 13/02/2015 to 19/02/2015 for Smith. J Mr
02/2015 16:51:31		A				Dee, Jane Ms ACC ID: 1052805
/02/2015 16:54:51		Â				Close postings. Ssgl=UPDATE res SET res bcard door=NULL,res bcard door hex=NULL,res dis a=TO DATE(2015-01-30','Y)
	Cabin Clean Status Changed	A	JESLYN YIP			CABIN 10000: Clean Status Change From OD to VD
	HouseKeeping Task Assignment	Ā	JESLYN YIP			Cabin 10000. New VD Linen Rule task created by COUT/CABINCHANGE process
6/02/2015 16:54:52						Doe, Jane Ms ACC ID: 1052805
< Selection Criteria						names Print Remesh
			•	From Date	=/Time: 06,	

Figure D-2 - User Logfile

Gangway Logfile

The Gangway Logfile records the gangway movement for all passengers going ashore or coming onboard. Information's are searchable by location, movement directions, type of passengers, date, time, cabin no and name. Retrieved information's are printable or exportable to supported file format.

Date	Workstation	Location	First Name	Last Name	Direction	Person Type	Swipe Card	Manually Reset by
11/02/2015 15:48:22	FCYK	Guest Gangway	JANE	DOE	Going Shore-side	P	Yes	
11/02/2015 15:48:24	FCYK	Guest Gangway	JANE	DOE	Coming On-board	Р	Yes	
11/02/2015 15:48:27	FCYK	Guest Gangway	JANE	DOE	Going Shore-side	Ρ	Yes	
11/02/2015 15:48:37	FCYK	Guest Gangway	JANE	DOE	Coming On-board	P	Yes	
11/02/2015 15:48:40	FCYK	Guest Gangway	JANE	DOE	Going Shore-side	P	Yes	
11/02/2015 15:48:43	FCYK	Guest Gangway	JANE	DOE	Coming On-board	P	Yes	
11/02/2015 15:48:46	FCYK	Guest Gangway	JANE	DOE	Going Shore-side	P	Yes	
12/02/2015 01:37:04	FCYK	Guest Gangway	JANE	DOE	Coming On-board	P	Yes	
12/02/2015 01:37:14	FCYK	Guest Gangway	JANE	DOE	Going Shore-side	P	Yes	
Selection Criteria Location : All Movement Both Ways Type : A All		▼ From ▼ To Date/ ▼ Cabin: Name:	11/02/2015 Time: 12/02/2015	15:00 23:59	<u>Prir</u> Exp			

Figure D-3 - Gangway Logfile

Count Onboard/Shoreside

The Count Onboard/Shoreside displays the security count of total passengers, number of passengers onboard or at shoreside, and the count are shown by the type of passengers.

l.	Display Security Cour	nt 🗾
Count		Reset Security Counters
Guest Total:	1327	🔽 Guest
- Onboard: - Shoreside:	1324 2	Resident
- Shoreside(OverLAND Tour):	1	Crew/Staff
		Visitors
Resident Total:	2	-
- Onboard:	2	
- Shoreside:	0	
- Shoreside(OverLAND Tour):	0	
Crew Total:	835	-
- Onboard:	835	
- Shoreside:	0	
- Shoreside(OverLAND Tour):	0	
Visitor Total:	1210	-
- Onboard:	0	
- Shoreside:	1210	
		_
Total:	3374	
- Onboard:	2161 (0 visitor(s))	
- Shoreside:	1212 (2 non-visitor(s))	
 Shoreside(OverLAND Tour): 	1	
		Reset Show Close
		Security Count Close

Figure D-4 - Count Onboard/Shoreside

Clicking the **Reset Security** will reset the count.

Note: Do read the message prompt when resetting the count as they message in each prompt varies.

Guests/Crew Onboard

The Guest/Crew Onboard lists all passenger onboard, with its last Coming On-Board status being displayed when selecting the passenger's name.

Cabin	Name	Nationality	^	Check-out
869	MUSICIAN, 1	п		Page Up Resident
869	MUSICIAN,3	п		Show
12345Ž	Mao, Jichuan	нк		 All
1004	Mao, Jichuan -	мо	-	
1004	Mao, Jichuan MR	НК		 Only Guest
1004	Mao,Xiao MR -	US	-	C Only Resident
1004	Mao,Xiong -	Π		 Only Resident
1004	Mao,Zhong -	US		 Only Crew
5799	Mende,Meike -	DE		
1201	Mouse,	п		 Only Visitors
1201	Mouse,	п		C. Only Charle Out and sound
8259	NACLERIO, CATERINA MRS		,	 Only Check-Out onboard
Last Cor	ning On-board on 13/01/2015 16:2	9:46		

Figure D-5 - Guest/Crew Onboard

- Click the **Go Ashore** to set the selected passenger status from Onboard to Ashore.
- Click the **Gangway Log** to open the Gangway movement log.

Guests/Crew Shoreside

This function is the same as Guest/Crew Onboard and it only display passengers that are Ashore.

- Click the **Go Onboard** to set the selected passenger status from Ashore to Onboard.
- Click the **Gangway Log** to open the Gangway movement log.

Cabin	Name	Nationality	Check-i	n l
1000	TESTER,870 QA 02 MR -	MY	Page Up Resider	
10000	CHAN, ANDY		□ Show	
1002	John Doe, -	п	• All	
1004	Mai,Dan	п		
1004	Mao,Hong -	п	 Only Guest 	t
1004	Mao,Da -	п	 Only Resid 	ent
1004	Mao,,He MR	п		enc
1004	Mao,Xiao MR -	US	 Only Crew 	
1004	Mao,Xiong -	п	,	
	PANCHYRZ,LAUREEN	DE	 Only Visito 	rs
	POPALL,PATRICK	DE	C Only Chard	. Out as has ad
	Wassher,Katja Maria			k-Out onboard
Last Go	ing Shore-side on 31/03/2016 11		way Log Go Onboard Pa	age Down Close

Figure D-6 - Guest/Crew Ashore

Port/Visa Requirement

This function enables user in restricting passenger of selected nationality with travel restrictions on travel documents from going ashore on port day. Once setup, System will prompt user when a restricted passenger's passport/travel document are swiped at the Gangway.

Setup	Port/Visa	Requirement	×
Date & Time From Remarks	27/8/2015 00:00:15	Date & Time To Port Apply To	27/08/2015 23:00:00 (not applicable) ▼ © Pax and Crew © Pax © Crew
— Conditions — Nationality	MY Malaysia	▼ Visa Type	B2 Tourist Visa
	Add New Delete	Save	Close
Nationality Visa Ty CU D	/pe Start From 27/08/2015 00:00:01	Until 28/08/2016 23:00:0	Remarks
	Insert	Confirm ?	×
	Nationality of MY Malaysia wi allowed for port entry From 27		
			<u>kes</u> <u>N</u> o

Figure D-7 - Port/Visa Requirement

- 1. From the **Security Menu**, select **Port/Visa Requirement**.
- 2. Click **Add New**, enter the **Date/Time From/To field**, and select the **Port** from the drop-down list.
- 3. Select whether restriction applies to Pax and Crew, Pax or Crew only.
- 4. In the **Conditions Setup** section, select the **Nationality** and **Visa Type** from the drop-down list, the click **Save**.
- 5. At the Insert Confirmation prompt, select **Yes** to confirm, then click **Close** to exit.

Immigration Filtering

This function enables the Ship Operator to define the guest or crew to exclude from the Immigration Inspection.

General Embarkation Date	Disembarkation Date	Guest List Selected			Disembarkation Date	Nationality	Exclud
Guest (= 31/03/20	16 - 31/03/2016 -	<u> </u>	Benjamin, A	21/08/2015	28/08/2015	Germany	~
			CHAN, KELVIN MR	01/01/2015	08/05/2015	Argentina	
Crew C <	0 <		Chan Lin Chin,	04/03/2015	11/03/2015	Malaysia	M
C >	C >		Ching, I	06/01/2015	13/01/2015	Italy	
		V	Ciuraj- AQCI, Marion	22/09/2015		Germany	
			GONG, FENGHONG	22/08/2015	29/08/2015	China	
			GUESTMAY, FIRSTDATA 0914 MS	23/09/2014	23/08/2015	Italy	
	Search		GUESTMAY, FIRSTDATA 0915 MS	23/09/2014		Italy	
			GUESTMAY, FIRSTDATA 0916 MS	23/09/2014	23/08/2015	Italy	
			GUESTMAY, FIRSTDATA 0917 MS	23/09/2014	23/08/2015	Italy	
		- I	GUESTMAY, FIRSTDATA 1084 MS	23/09/2014	23/08/2015	Italy	
Document Type	Nationality	. 🔽	GUESTMAY, FIRSTDATA 1085 MS	23/09/2014		Italy	
			GUESTMAY, FIRSTDATA 1086 MS	23/09/2014	23/08/2015	Italy	
 (Without Any Document) 	✓ Albania		GUESTMAY, FIRSTDATA 1087 MS	23/09/2014	23/08/2015	Italy	
 Alien Registration Card 	✓ Andorra		GUESTMAY, FIRSTDATA 1088 MS	23/09/2014		Italy	
Birth Certificate	✓ Argentina		GUESTMAY, FIRSTDATA 1089 MS	23/09/2014	23/08/2015	Italy	
 CARIPASS CARD 	V	Goofy,	30/04/2014	29/08/2015	Cuba		
 Consular Report of Birth Abroad 		JOHN, DOE	09/03/2014	31/08/2016	Malaysia		
Crew Member Certificate	V	John Doe,	04/05/2014	13/08/2016	Italy		
 Diplomatic Identification 	✓ France		Mai, Dan	24/12/2014	04/02/2015	Italy	
 Driver License 	Germany		Mao, Da	04/09/2013		Italy	
 Enhanced Driver's License (MB) 	Hong Kong		Mao, Jichuan	03/05/2013	29/08/2015	Hong Kong	
 Enhanced Driver's License (NY) 	✓ Italy	V	Mao, Jichuan	03/05/2013	31/03/2014	Macau	
 Enhanced Driver's License (ON) 	✓ Japan		Mao, Jichuan MR	27/02/2013	31/03/2014	Hong Kong	
 Enhanced Driver's License (QC) 	✓ Macau	V	Mao, Xiao MR	04/03/2015	04/11/2015	United States	
Enhanced Driver's License (VT)	✓ Malaysia		Mao, Xiong	05/12/2014	20/12/2014	Italy	
Enhanced Driver's License (WA)	✓ Montenegro	V	Mao, Zhong	19/05/2012	03/11/2012	United States	
FAST ID Type	✓ Stateless		Mao,, He MR	30/04/2014	07/05/2014	Italy	
Global Entry	United States	V	Mouse,	27/08/2015	28/03/2016	Italy	
Passport Card			Mouse,	27/08/2015	29/08/2015	Italy	
		V	Mouse,	27/08/2015	18/03/2016	Italy	
			Mouse, Minnie	27/08/2015		Italy	
Unselect All Select All	Unselect All Select All	리	ODZA MILICA MD	17/02/2012	03/11/2012	Montenegro	

Figure D-8 - Immigration Filtering

- 1. From the Security Menu, select **Immigration Filtering**.
- 2. In the General section on the left, select the **Account**, **Embarkation/Disembarkation**, and then click **Search**.
- 3. Select the **Document Type** and **Nationality** and then click **Search** to further filter the guest list.
- 4. In the Guest List on the right, select the passenger to add or exclude from immigration gate, then click the respective button.
- 5. Excluded passengers will have a check mark in the 'Exclude' column

Note: If Guest has '*Switch to Crew in Manifest*' setup, then the guest account is shown under Account Type 'Crew'. If Crew has '*Switch to Passenger in Manifest*' setup, then the Crew account is shown under Account Type 'Guest'.